

Veterinary Medicine Advisory
Committee Meeting

AquAdvantage Salmon

September 19 - 20, 2010

*Monday,
September 20, 2010*

Sponsored by the
US Food and Drug Administration,
Center for Veterinarian Medicine
Rockville, Maryland

Held at the
DoubleTree Hotel
Rockville, Maryland

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

*Audio Associates
301-577-5882*

*Veterinary Medicine Advisory Committee Meeting
AquAdvantage Salmon
September 20, 2010*

VMAC members present:

David F. Senior, ACVIMN-SA, ECVIM, VMAC Chair (Acting)
Craig Altier, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Michael D. Apley, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Dicky D. Griffin, D.V.M., M.S.
John B. Kaneene, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Jodi Ann Lapidus, PhD.
Alan G. Matthew, Ph.D.
James D. McKean, D.V.M., J.D.
Robert H. Poppenga, D.V.M., Ph.D.
Paul C. Stromberg, D.V.M., Ph.D.

Temporary Voting Members present:

Gregory Jaffe
Gary Thorgaard, Ph.D.
Alison Van Eenennaam, Ph.D.
Kevin D. Wells, Ph.D.

U.S. Food and Drug Administration

*Audio Associates
301/577-5882*

***Veterinary Medicine Advisory Committee Meeting
AquAdvantage Salmon
September 20, 2010***

	<u>Page</u>
<i>Announcements</i>	
by Aleta Sindelar, RN, Executive Secretary, VMAC	7
<i>Opening Remarks from CVM Center Director</i>	
by Bernadette Dunham, DVM, Ph.D.	9
<i>Welcome</i>	
By Joshua M. Sharfstein, M.D., Principal Deputy Commissioner, FDA	9
<i>Overview of the New Animal Drug Evaluation Process</i>	
by Steven Vaughn, DVM, Director, Office of New Animal Drug Evaluation, CVM	15
<i>Opening Remarks from CFSAN</i>	
by Michael Landa, JD, Acting Director, Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, FDA	27
<i>State of World Fisheries</i>	
by Yonathan Zohar, Ph.D., Director and Professor, Center of Marine Biotechnology, University of Maryland	28
<i>Committee Questions and Answers</i>	52
<i>Atlantic Salmon and Risk Issues Associated with Fish</i>	
by Eric Hallerman, Ph.D., Professor of Fisheries and Wildlife, Department Head, Virginia Tech	60
<i>Committee Questions and Answers</i>	87
<i>AquaBounty Technologies</i>	
by Ron Stotish, Ph.D., CEO	97
<i>Committee Questions and Answers</i>	112
<i>Regulation of GE Animals at FDA</i>	
by Larisa Rudenko, Ph.D., DABT	121

I N D E X (cont.)

	<u>Page</u>
<i>Molecular Characterization of AquAdvantage Salmon</i> by Jeff Jones, DVM, Ph.D.	135
<i>Committee Questions and Answers</i>	145
<i>Phenotypic Characteristics of AquAdvantage Salmon</i> by Donald Prater, DVM	158
<i>Committee Questions and Answers</i>	178
<i>Announcements</i> by Aleta Sindelar, RN, Executive Secretary VMAC	197
<i>Food/Feed Safety Assessment of AquAdvantage Salmon</i> by Kevin Greenlees, Ph.D., DABT	198
by Kathleen Jones, Ph.D.	206
<i>Committee Questions and Answers</i>	213
<i>Environmental Safety Assessment</i> by Eric Silberhorn, MPH. Ph.D., DABT	233
<i>Committee Questions and Answers</i>	252
<i>Claim Validation</i> by Evgenij Evdokimov, Ph.D.	260
<i>Committee Questions and Answers</i>	263
<i>Durability Plan and Post-Market Requirements</i> by Jay Cormier JD, Ph.D.	264
by Barry Hooberman, Ph.D., DABT	269
<i>Committee Questions and Answers</i>	273
<i>Public Comments to the VMAC</i>	275
by David Edwards Biotechnology Industry Organization	277
by Darrell Rogers Alliance for Natural Health-USA	280
by Alejandro Rojas Aquaculture Resource Management	284

I N D E X (cont.)

	<u>Page</u>
<i>Public Comments to the VMAC(continued)</i>	
by Michael Hansen Consumers Union	288
by Wenonah Hauter Food and Water Watch	292
by Jaydee Hanson Center for Food Safety	296
by Nina Mak American Anti-Vivisection Society	299
by Eric Hoffman Friends of the Earth	306
by Anna Zivian Ocean Conservancy	310
by William Muir American Society of Animal Sciences	314
by Ann Kapuscinski Dartmouth	318
by Jane Rissler Union of Concerned Scientists	323
by Leo Broderick Resident Prince Edward Island	326
by Lisa Weddig National Fisheries Institute	330
by Dave Conley The Aquaculture Communication Group	331
<i>Charge to VMAC:</i>	
<i>Questions of clarification from VMAC to any presenters</i> by Larisa Rudenko, Ph.D., DABT	333
<i>Discussion among VMAC</i> by David F. Senior, VMAC Chair (Acting)	334
<i>Question 1: Do the data and information demonstrate that the rDNA construct is safe to AquAdvantage Salmon?</i>	335

I N D E X (cont.)

	<u>Page</u>
<i>Question 2: Do the data and information demonstrate there is a reasonable certainty of no harm from consumption of foods derived from AquAdvantage Salmon?</i>	357
<i>Question 3: Do the data indicate that AquAdvantage Salmon grow faster than their conventional counterparts?</i>	378
<i>Question 4: Are any potential environmental impacts from AquAdvantage Salmon production adequately mitigated by AquaBounty Technologies' proposed conditions of use?</i>	379

Keynote: "----" indicates inaudible in the transcript.
 "*" indicates phonetically spelled in the transcript.

M O R N I N G S E S S I O N

(8:03 a.m.)

Announcements

by Aleta Sindelar, RN

MS. SINDELAR: Hi. I am Aleta Sindelar. I am the Exec Secretary for the Veterinary Medicine Advisory Committee. I have a few announcements to make for the start of this meeting.

First, I would like to have you turn off all of your cell phones. Second, those that have come into the hotel may have had to get parking tickets. Parking is free, so please have those validated at the front desk.

We have new press here from yesterday, and so I would like to introduce the FDA press officers here who are here to assist our Veterinary Medicine Advisory Committee members as well as any staff in any particular interviews that are requested by the press and our invited speakers. I would like to make the comment also: No press interviews will be made prior to the close of deliberations. Please stand when I call your name: Siobhan DeLancey, FDA Press Officer, and Mike Herndon, FDA Press.

I also have a statement regarding the conflict of interest that is read before every meeting, so let me begin:

"The following announcement addresses the issue of interest with regards to this meeting and is made part of the

1 public record to preclude even the appearance of a conflict of
2 interest at this meeting on September 19th and 20th, 2010.

3 Federal conflict of interest laws preclude the
4 participation of committee members and consultants in advisory
5 committee meetings if they have a conflict of interest, unless
6 a 'Waiver of Exclusion' is granted by the Agency.

7 The Associate Commissioner for Special Medical
8 Programs, FDA, has appointed Mr. Gregory Jaffe, Drs. Gary
9 Thorgaard, Alison Van Eenennaam and Kevin Wells as Temporary
10 Voting Members for this meeting.

11 Based on the submitted agenda for this meeting and a
12 review of all financial interests reported by the Committee
13 participants, it has been determined that all interests in the
14 firms regulated by the Center for Veterinary Medicine, which
15 have been reported by the participants, pose no potential for
16 conflict of interest at this meeting.

17 In the event that the discussions involve specific
18 products or firms not on the agenda for which FDA's
19 participants have a financial interest, the participants are
20 aware of the need to exclude themselves from such involvement
21 and their exclusion will be noted for the public record.

22 With respect to all other meeting participants, we
23 ask in the interest of fairness that that they address any
24 current or previous financial involvement with any firm whose
25 products they wish to comment upon."

1 Thank you, and I would like to pass the baton to our
2 Director, Dr. Bernadette Dunham.

3 ***Opening Remarks from CVM Center Director***

4 ***by Bernadette Dunham, DVM, Ph.D.***

5 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you very much, Aleta. And thank
6 you again very much for coming. We really appreciate the
7 public participation in this very important meeting. We
8 appreciate the press who has also come to attend this meeting.
9 And more importantly, we appreciate everybody here from the
10 Veterinary Advisory Committee members. Thank you so much.

11 Before I go any further, it is honor that I am
12 pleased to announce that our Principal Deputy Commissioner,
13 Dr. Joshua Sharfstein, is here and would like to make a few
14 opening comments. Dr. Sharfstein?

15 ***Welcome***

16 ***by Joshua M. Sharfstein, MD***

17 DR. SHARFSTEIN: Thank you, Dr. Dunham, and thank
18 you all. I bring greetings from Dr. Margaret Hamburg who --
19 the FDA Commissioner, who could not be here but wanted me to
20 pass on her appreciation to all the work -- for all the work
21 that is going to happen today.

22 Let me specifically say to the Advisory Committee:
23 Thank you for your time in preparing for this meeting, the
24 time at the meeting, your independent and candid thoughts in
25 assessing the data and making recommendations to the Agency.

1 No decisions have been made by FDA and today and your input
2 very much matters, so --

3 I also want to thank the many FDA staff who worked
4 very hard to bring about this meeting and to work and review
5 this application. I think the really excellent documents that
6 we have released providing background on the product at issue,
7 talking about the legal and scientific background as well as
8 summarizing all of the data upon which we are basing this
9 application review. It is really extraordinary, and really,
10 from my perspective, having seen many different types of
11 discussions happen at FDA, really about as open and complete
12 really as anything that I have seen at the Agency.

13 And also to the public, I want to thank you for
14 coming, for engaging on the issues, for presenting -- those
15 representing -- for submitting written comments. Everything
16 that you provide will, I know, be reviewed and receive serious
17 consideration. And not just today. As you know, there are
18 also opportunities for public engagement tomorrow on the topic
19 of labeling and also, depending on how the process goes from
20 there, at other points in time. We very much appreciate all
21 of the input that we are getting. This is a very unique and
22 important area for the agency to be working in and we value
23 all of your contributions.

24 And to everybody, I just want to wish a very
25 productive day. Thank you.

1 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you very much, Dr. Sharfstein.

2 I also would like to just acknowledge a few people
3 that we have here that are quintessential to helping us. As
4 you have already met, Aleta Sindelar is truly the master of
5 ceremonies in holding everything together and I do thank you.
6 Lisa Burns is handling our transcription. Ryan Cumin* is
7 doing audio and microphones and Joanne Kla has been assisting
8 with our computer, along with many folks, as you know, outside
9 that are helping us pull this all together. Thank you, very,
10 very much.

11 So, once again, good morning. On behalf of all of
12 my colleagues at the Center for Veterinary Medicine and the
13 Food and Drug Administration, I want to extend a very warm
14 welcome to everyone attending today's Veterinary Medical
15 Advisory Committee meeting.

16 This is a very special day for all of us as we
17 discuss the review of the first genetically engineered food
18 animal. This technology holds great promise for the world's
19 food supply, but we recognize that as the first of its kind,
20 we are sailing uncharted waters. However, it is the science
21 that will lead us as we chart these new waters.

22 The in-depth scientific review of this fish, the
23 AquAdvantage salmon, is not something we have taken lightly.
24 We have an amazing group of scientists at CVM and they have
25 applied their vast expertise to the careful and thorough

1 review of the data. Our most senior and experienced reviewers
2 analyzed the data and information provided. They reached
3 conclusions unanimously at all risk-based stages of reviews,
4 and I would personally like to thank each and every one of
5 them for all the hard work they have put into this review.
6 And you met many of them yesterday as we went through the
7 educational outreach portion of this meeting.

8 We are now ready to present these conclusions to the
9 VMAC and the public for additional comments and
10 recommendations prior to reaching a final decision. I hope
11 you will take and keep an open mind as you listen to the
12 presentations that will be given today.

13 The Advisory Committee is responsible for assessing
14 whether or not CVM has met its obligations under the
15 regulatory framework that Congress has given us. We
16 appreciate your interest in this meeting and we look forward
17 to hearing your comments, and I look forward to a very
18 productive and polite discussion.

19 And now, it is my pleasure to introduce you all to
20 our Advisory Committee members. And as I say their names, I
21 would like them each to stand so that you can see them.

22 Our Chair for the Committee is Dr. David Senior. He
23 is Associate Dean, Advancement and Strategic Initiatives, at
24 the School of Veterinary Medicine from Louisiana State
25 University. Thank you.

1 Dr. Craig Altier, Associate Professor, Department of
2 Population Medicine and Diagnostic Sciences, the College of
3 Veterinary Medicine at Cornell University.

4 Dr. Mike Apley, Associate Professor, Department of
5 Clinical Sciences, College of Veterinary Medicine, Kansas
6 State University.

7 Dr. D. Griffin, Professor, Beef Cattle Production
8 Management Veterinarian at the University of Nebraska,
9 Lincoln.

10 Our consumer representative is Gregory Jaffe,
11 Director, Biotechnology Project, Center for Science in the
12 Public Interest, Washington, DC.

13 Dr. John Kaneene, University Distinguished Professor
14 of Epidemiology, Center for Comparative Epidemiology, Michigan
15 State University.

16 Dr. Jodi Ann Lapidus, Assistant Professor, Division
17 of Biostatistics, Department of Public Health and Preventative
18 Medicine, Oregon Health and Science University.

19 Dr. Alan Mathew, Professor and Head, Department of
20 Animal Science, University of Tennessee.

21 Dr. James McKean, University Professor and Extension
22 Swine Veterinarian, Department of Veterinary Diagnostic and
23 Production Animal Medicine, Iowa State University.

24 Dr. Robert Poppenga, Professor of Clinical
25 Toxicology, California Animal Health and Food Safety Lab,

1 School of Veterinary Medicine, University of California at
2 Davis.

3 Dr. Paul Stromberg, Professor of Veterinary
4 Pathology, Department of Veterinary Biosciences, Ohio State
5 University.

6 And our subject matter experts are Dr. Gary
7 Thorgaard, School of Biological Sciences and Center for
8 Reproductive Biology, Washington State University; Dr. Alison
9 Van Eenennaam, Cooperative Extension Specialist, Animal
10 Genomics and Biotechnology, Department of Animal Science,
11 University of California at Davis, and Dr. Kevin Wells,
12 Assistant Professor, University of Missouri, Animal Science
13 Research Center.

14 So again I want to give a very warm thank you to you
15 today for making this what I know will be a very interesting
16 Veterinary Medical Advisory Committee meeting. So, thank you
17 so very much.

18 And now we will proceed and move forward. We will
19 probably have Mike Landa, who is the Acting Director for the
20 Center for Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, joining us, and
21 when he does, I will introduce him. He has a few remarks to
22 make.

23 So until he arrives, we will move forward, and I
24 believe Dr. Steve Vaughn is going to now give a presentation.
25 He is Director for the Office of New Animal Drug Evaluation at

1 the Center for Veterinary Medicine.

2 ***Overview of the New Animal Drug Evaluation Process***

3 ***by Steven Vaughn, DVM***

4 DR. VAUGHN: Good morning, everybody. What I would
5 like to talk to you a little bit about today is just give you
6 a little bit of an overview and background relative to the new
7 animal drug evaluation process. Hopefully, it will answer
8 some of the questions that I am sure you have relative to how
9 we apply the statute in our evaluation process.

10 (Slide)

11 So first off, let us start. Obviously, anything
12 that we do has to be within the powers that are granted to us,
13 responsibilities that are granted to us, by Congress and in
14 the law that is in the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act,
15 and I will be talking a little bit more about that.

16 We are subject to a number of other laws as well, as
17 the National Environmental Policy Act, Clean Water Act,
18 National Aquaculture Act and a number of others that would
19 apply particularly here.

20 We then can further interpret the law in the form of
21 regulations, and those are published in the ***Code of Federal***
22 ***Regulations*** and those regulations also have the force of law.
23 And then we can further interpret those regulations and talk
24 about our current policies, our current thinking, and publish
25 those in non-binding documents that are known as "guidances."

1 So those are really the three categories of
2 documents that provide us our authority and explain our
3 current thinking. The first two have the force of law;
4 policies and guidance do not.

5 (Slide)

6 So, dealing with the law, let us start with the
7 definition of a new animal drug, and I hope this will help
8 clarify why we are regulating genetically engineered animals
9 as new animal drugs.

10 First off, the definition in the statute: "Articles
11 intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment
12 or prevention of disease in man or other animals and articles
13 intended to affect the structure or function of the body of
14 man or any animals."

15 Now, if you look at the definition, the definition
16 is not based on what the entity is but rather on its intended
17 use. And so it is a very broad definition, and Congress
18 intended this because they envisioned that there would be many
19 different types of technology that we would have to address
20 over the years. And so this is sort of an umbrella definition
21 to make sure that anything that has an impact on a therapy or
22 the production of animals is captured by this statute. And so
23 if you look at articles intended to affect the structure or
24 any function of the body of man or any animals also falls
25 within that definition when we are talking about genetically

1 engineered animals.

2 (Slide)

3 So what we need to do at FDA then is adapt our
4 scientific and regulatory approaches to address the specific
5 science that is pertinent to that technology to make sure that
6 it demonstrates safety and effectiveness. Any approach that
7 we take to evaluate this as a new animal drug must meet the
8 statutory requirements for safety and effectiveness, meet the
9 regulations, and sometimes we have to make some adaptations in
10 the way we approach that because of the nature of the entity
11 that we are evaluating.

12 (Slide)

13 So in this particular case, a new process was
14 developed and was tailored to address the safety and
15 effectiveness of this technology. The intent of this new
16 process is to meet the safety and effectiveness standards as
17 outlined in the statute, evaluate the drug to ensure that any
18 specific hazards or risks associated with the technology are
19 addressed, resulting in a safe and effective product in the
20 marketplace.

21 (Slide)

22 Now, as we are mandated by the Food, Drug and
23 Cosmetic Act, any new animal drug may not be sold in
24 interstate commerce unless it meets one of the four process
25 approvals that we have. And the first one is the one that we

1 are talking about today, and that is an approved New
2 Animal Drug Application under Section 512 of the Act.

3 We also have provisions for generic animal drugs
4 that would be approved, abbreviated New Animal Drug
5 Applications. We can do a conditional approval, which is
6 under Section 571 of the Act which came to us through the
7 minor use/minor species legislation. And then the 4th legal
8 way to market a product is through indexing. And this also
9 came to us through the minor use/minor species legislation for
10 very minor uses in animals -- it would be, for example, in zoo
11 animals where it would be very difficult to conduct a complete
12 battery of studies that would be necessary for evaluation.

13 So those are the four ways, and we are talking about
14 the first one today, the New Animal Drug Application.

15 (Slide)

16 So what does an NADA mean?

17 First off, it means the product is safe and
18 effective for its intended use.

19 Again, go back to the definition: What causes it to
20 be a drug is its intended use. And so under those conditions,
21 we are trying to evaluate the safety and effectiveness. And
22 then, the methods, facilities and controls used for the
23 manufacturing, processing and packaging of the drug are
24 adequate to preserve its identity, strength, quality and
25 purity. This is an important principle, and it has been

1 specifically addressed in the evaluation of this particular
2 product.

3 So what are the components that we have to look at
4 under a New Animal Drug Application?

5 First off, we have to look at human food safety. Is
6 it safe that any of the tissues that might be derived from the
7 animals that have received this new animal drug are safe? And
8 so traditionally we would use a battery of toxicology studies,
9 residue chemistry studies, and if it was an antimicrobial, we
10 would address microbial food safety. And you are going to
11 hear about how the human food safety was addressed today.

12 We also deal with target animal safety, which is the
13 safety to the animal, in this case, the salmon.

14 We look at environmental safety, and you will hear
15 about that today. And effectiveness, manufacturing chemistry,
16 and the labeling.

17 And then we have a catchall, which is all other
18 information. So any other information that might not have
19 been submitted to address one of these specific components
20 will be caught up at the end and be included in a larger, sort
21 of a data dump, if you will, to make sure we haven't missed
22 anything.

23 (Slide)

24 So, let me run you through very quickly the
25 definitions of effectiveness and safety.

1 First, effectiveness. It is based on substantial
2 evidence consisting of one or more adequate and well-
3 controlled investigations such as a study in target species, a
4 study in laboratory animals, a field investigation, a
5 bioequivalence study, an in vitro study. It can be any number
6 of different types of scientific design studies that enable us
7 to reach a conclusion.

8 The 1996 Animal Drug Availability Act gave us a lot
9 of flexibility to be able to apply different types of science
10 in the evaluation of effectiveness, and this is what is
11 specifically listed in the statute. And we can use any
12 combination of one or more of these types of studies in the
13 evaluation of any new animal drug.

14 (Slide)

15 So, based on these studies that are conducted by
16 experts qualified by scientific training and experience and
17 then evaluated by those same type of qualified experts, to
18 evaluate the effectiveness of the drug involved, these experts
19 then can come to the conclusion, fairly and reasonably
20 conclude that the drug will have the effect it intends, that
21 it purports to have or is represented to have, under the
22 conditions of use prescribed, recommended or suggested in the
23 proposed labeling.

24 (Slide)

25 Definition of safety is, first off, we have a very

1 wide definition, broad definition, of safety; enables us to
2 make sure that we are covering a lot of area so that we are
3 making sure that, as I said before, it is safe for humans and
4 the environment, and the animals that are receiving the drug.
5 And there are adequate tests by all methods reasonably
6 applicable that show the drug is safe for use under the
7 conditions prescribed, recommended, or suggested in the
8 proposed labeling.

9 (Slide)

10 So the Act also further directs us to determine
11 whether the drug is safe. We have to consider a number
12 relevant factors.

13 First, the probable consumption of such drug and any
14 substance formed in or on food because of the use of the drug;
15 the cumulative effect on man or animals of such drug, taking
16 into account any chemically or pharmacologically related
17 substance; safety factors which, in the opinion of experts,
18 are appropriate for the use of animal experimentation data;
19 and whether the conditions of use in the proposed labeling are
20 reasonably certain to be followed in practice.

21 So, as I mentioned, we really look at four areas of
22 safety -- human food safety, target animal safety,
23 environmental safety and user safety. The fourth category is
24 safety by the people who may be administering the product.

25 (Slide)

1 So, the New Animal Drug Application is a systematic
2 approach to document evidence that the drug products are safe
3 and effective and the approved drug product consists of the
4 drug, the packaging and any labeling.

5 (Slide)

6 So we describe the document in evidence and we
7 communicate to the public -- let me start there -- we
8 communicate to the public in a number of different ways.

9 First off, we start with of a Freedom of Information
10 Summary which provides documented evidence that we relied on
11 to make our decision. We also publish an environmental
12 assessment wherein we describe the impact, or lack of impact,
13 on the environment and how we arrived at that decision, and
14 then the drug labeling. And there is going to be, I believe,
15 a hearing tomorrow to talk about labeling.

16 We also codify the approval in the *Code of Federal*
17 *Regulations*, and there is a *Federal Register* announcement announcing
18 to the public that the approval has occurred. And all of
19 these documents are accessible by the public.

20 (Slide)

21 So why did it take us so long to get to this point?
22 I know that is another question that is out there.

23 Well, first off, we worked for many years with the
24 sponsor trying to advise them regarding the types of
25 information that we would need to be able to meet the

1 statutory requirements. And this was something we started
2 working with the sponsor very early on and there was a lot of
3 thought that went into how to approach this new technology and
4 how to meet those statutory requirements.

5 Then we had to determine how we were going to
6 regulate these genetically engineered animals. And once we
7 had figured that out, then we worked for a number of years to
8 make sure that we had achieved broad consensus across the rest
9 of the Federal government that this technology should indeed
10 be regulated as new animal drugs. And now that we have
11 secured that decision, the review process has proceeded very
12 expeditiously.

13 (Slide)

14 I want to stop for a second and just mention that
15 this has been challenging for us as new technology, and to
16 meet that challenge, we have assigned our most senior and
17 experienced staff to work on this project. You are going to
18 hear from them today. And I just want to make a comment that
19 I believe that these folks are the best scientific experts
20 that could be had to be brought to bear on this challenging
21 technology. And these are very experienced folks that are
22 recognized nationally and internationally for the work that
23 they do in the new animal drug arena. And I can't compliment
24 them enough. And these scientists not only fully understand
25 the safety and effectiveness standards at an expert level but

1 they understand how these standards can be met, taking into
2 account the characteristics of this technology.

3 So with that, I would be happy to answer any
4 questions that the Committee might have.

5 (No response)

6 DR. VAUGHN: Okay, thank you very much.

7 MR. : We have one question.

8 DR. VAUGHN: Okay.

9 DR. THORGAARD: I wonder if you describe in a little
10 bit more detail about the process of reaching a consensus with
11 the other agencies about how to proceed with the question.

12 DR. VAUGHN: Actually, I would defer that to Dr.
13 Rudenko. She has spent an enormous amount of time, as we all
14 have, working, talking with other agencies both domestically
15 and internationally.

16 As you know, there is a lot of discussion that is
17 going on not only here with USDA and EPA and other agencies
18 but also in the international arena, in the Codex arena and so
19 on as far as food safety is concerned. So, Larisa?

20 DR. RUDENKO: I am terribly challenged when it comes
21 to --- (microphone off) so, thanks, Steve.

22 The shorter version of this, because it goes on for
23 a very, very long time, and I have noticed that Dr. Randy
24 Lutter is in the audience as well, is that when we -- at the
25 end of the Clinton Administration, there was a series of

1 OSTP/CEQ documents that gave case studies that indicated how
2 transgenic animals or genetically engineered animals might be
3 regulated by the Agency. And we felt on behalf of the Agency
4 that they would indeed be regulated under the new animal drug
5 provisions of the Act because that gave us the maximum
6 flexibility and the maximum utility for applying the power of
7 the Act to regulate both animal health, the environment and
8 human health.

9 We spent a number of -- hundreds of person hours
10 developing various matrices to show how we would maximize
11 coverage of all of the risks that might be encountered and
12 worked that through in an interagency agreement, the Office of
13 Science and Technology Policy at the White House, so that we
14 had full interagency buy-in across the U.S. government. That
15 was done at the highest levels of the government, including
16 staff levels of interaction, to come up with some of these
17 risk matrices.

18 At the end of the day, we published our Guidance for
19 Industry 187 which clarified the legal authority under which
20 we operated, indicated very clearly what the Agency had
21 authority over and what we would cede to other agencies, which
22 would be full enclosure and research purposes, for example, at
23 NIH. But we are not interested in doing a full NADA for
24 research mice, for example.

25 And then we went to full notice and comment from the

1 public. We went through that and we adopted Guidance 187 in
2 final form.

3 We have continued to work with our friends and
4 colleagues across the U.S. government as issues come up
5 through the OSTP, Agricultural Biotechnology Working Group and
6 the Animal Biotechnology Working Group.

7 We have worked very closely with OECD in
8 establishing standards. We have worked closely with the Codex
9 Alimentarius Commission. There are a number of folks who are
10 sitting behind me now who have worked on various components of
11 both writing and passing the Codex Alimentarius guidelines for
12 the safety assessment of food from rDNA animals.

13 So we feel that in many ways the U.S. has taken a
14 lead position in developing a regulatory policy for this and
15 developing a risk-based regulatory policy for this and in
16 gaining the support of our peers across the country and across
17 the world as we move forward on it.

18 DR. VAUGHN: Thank you. Any other questions for me?

19 (No response)

20 DR. VAUGHN: Okay. Thank you very much.

21 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you very much, Dr. Vaughn. I
22 appreciate that.

23 It is my pleasure now to introduce you to Mr.
24 Michael Landa, who is the Acting Director for the Center for
25 Food Safety and Applied Nutrition, CFSAN. Mike, please?

1 material differences between food from AquAdvantage salmon and
2 non-GE salmon, differences, for example, in composition or
3 functionality.

4 Again, however, it is important to note that the
5 issue of food labeling is only relevant if FDA approves the
6 application related to the AquAdvantage salmon.

7 If you wish to attend tomorrow's public hearing and
8 if not pre-registered, you may register onsite tomorrow
9 morning. Again, the hearing will begin at 9:00 and it will
10 begin in this room.

11 Again, CFSAN is pleased, very pleased, to be engaged
12 with CVM as the Agency continues its evaluation of the
13 AquAdvantage salmon.

14 Thank you. Have a good day, and more importantly, a
15 good meeting. Thanks.

16 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you very much, Mike. I
17 appreciate that very much.

18 It is my pleasure now to introduce Dr. Yonathan
19 Zohar, who is the Director and Professor for the Center of
20 Marine Technology at the University of Maryland. He is going
21 to give us a presentation regarding the State of World
22 Fisheries. Dr. Zohar?

23 ***State of World Fisheries***

24 ***By Yonathan Zohar, Ph.D.***

25 DR. ZOHAR: Okay, good morning. My pleasure to be

1 here today and I think that my role is to set the stage,
2 introduce the discussions of the day today by talking about
3 the state of the global fisheries, the promise of aquaculture,
4 and the role of biotechnology. You can see micro-injection of
5 -- into early fish embryos -- in helping aquaculture deliver
6 its promise.

7 (Slide)

8 I think that we all know that the world is facing a
9 major fishery crisis. It has been captured abundantly by the
10 media, like the tragedy of the ocean in *The Economist* as well as
11 the promise of aquaculture, again in *The Economist*, a few years
12 later, same venue, the tragedy of the ocean and the promise of
13 aquaculture.

14 (Slide)

15 And the bottom line of the crisis is the following.

16 We all know that the world population has been on an
17 accelerated increase. We are almost at 7,000,000,000 people
18 right now, and more people eat more fish. And as a result, we
19 witness an increase in the consumption of seafood, fisheries
20 product, that is not only the result of more mouths to feed
21 but also an increase in per capita consumption of seafood.
22 That is a global trait -- people go off red meat into poultry
23 and off poultry into seafood. So here is an example: 10 to
24 17 kilograms per capita consumption of seafood over the past
25 4 decades, and that is global.

1 (Slide)

2 As a result of all of that, we have become a society
3 of very efficient fishers. We have these huge like factory
4 fishing ships. We have these huge containers that are
5 actually guided by airplanes -- we will get back to it. Huge
6 nets, as well as all kind of huge numbers of traditional
7 fleets.

8 This is a picture I took in Qingdao in China a few
9 years back, and it goes for miles, boats like that.

10 (Slide)

11 And also, don't forget fish is the last major hunt-
12 and-gather animal crop. You do hunt for foxes or for deer for
13 food but you don't hunt for chicken or beef or pork, but you
14 do hunt and gather for fish. This is cod. Or for
15 crustaceans, for seafood.

16 (Slide)

17 And as a result, the oceans are being harvested at
18 maximal sustainable yields. The ocean cannot give any more.
19 Despite the fact that we are becoming more sophisticated
20 fishers, the ocean cannot give any more. This is a different
21 --- so on, but this is the important trend, that commercial
22 landings has leveled off at about 80 million tons.

23 And it is actually worse than that because this is
24 the same kind of data but from a different publication by
25 Daniel Pauly in *Nature*. Same data. The leveling off at about

1 80 millions tons of the reported fisheries. But look: There
2 is about 20 percent of what is, or is estimated, as illegal
3 and unreported catches so that we are catching, really, much
4 more than what we report.

5 (Slide)

6 Which led to this quite well-known study by Boris
7 Worm and some other science fisheries scientists, that was
8 published in *Science* in like November '06, "Impact of
9 Biodiversity Loss on Ocean Ecosystem Services." And the same
10 day, this paper was picked up by all the major media venues
11 such as like *USA Today* and others. 90 percent of the oceans'
12 edible species may be gone by 2048 if we don't do anything
13 about it. And this is straight from the study of Boris Worm
14 and the group that showed that really we are running out of
15 fish.

16 These are number of taxa that are considered
17 collapsed. And he went, they went, around marine systems
18 around the world, like shown here, and they counted the number
19 of taxa from 1950 based on historical data that are considered
20 collapsed and it goes from zero to like 80 percent here, and
21 this is like the annual number and this the cumulative number,
22 and if you extrapolate this down, you will see that by 2048
23 you are going to be running out about 90 percent of our edible
24 fish species in the ocean.

25 That is the bad news. The good news, that at the

1 end of the paper, the authors write that yet, available data
2 suggest that at this point these trends are still reversible.
3 But basically, we need to leave the wild stocks alone for
4 those stocks, for these trends, to change and to reverse.

5 (Slide)

6 And this is another look at the state, rather sad,
7 of the world fisheries. This from the FAO SOFIA report,
8 "State of the Ocean Fisheries and Aquaculture," the latest
9 one, '08, and this shows you the percent of stock that assess
10 to be overexploited, depleted or recovering from depletion, 28
11 percent, and leveling off that are overexploited, depleted or
12 recovering, 52 percent, and a little of a trend of an increase
13 are the stocks that fisheries sold that are fully exploited
14 and only 28 percent, and leveling off is the fisheries --
15 sorry. Yes -- that is right. 28 percent in leveling off are
16 the fisheries that are considered overexposed and depleted or
17 recovering. 20 percent, and decreasing, unfortunately, are
18 those that are underexploited or moderately exploited. So
19 this is not good. And -- but that is the, as I said, the sad
20 state of the world fisheries.

21 (Slide)

22 Let me give you some examples now.

23 The bluefin tuna, a giant of the ocean -- those are
24 fish that are like swimming along the Atlantic coast of the
25 United States down to the Gulf of Mexico. The eastern -- the

1 western population and the eastern population is the one that
2 is in the East Atlantic and in the Mediterranean. Those are
3 like 5 to 1,000 pounds, animals that swim around the globe,
4 being caught quite intensively, especially the Eastern stock
5 and the Mediterranean stock, by those persain boats that are
6 guided by airplanes, and unfortunately, fishing time occurs at
7 the spawning season as the fish aggregate for the spawning and
8 then minute schools that are spotted from airplanes and then
9 they are being circled and captured, and in many cases they go
10 into the --- today and seafood market or to cages to fatten
11 them until they are ready to be harvested.

12 (Slide)

13 So, these are the statistics on the bluefin tuna
14 stock that continue to be devastated by quite intensive
15 harvest and the harvest has been going up, and because -- and
16 this is from the International Commission for the Conservation
17 of Atlantic Tunas, ICCAT, and because they published some
18 quotas which is like -- this is like the red line, total
19 allowable catches, the catches went supposedly down. But
20 again, the most alarming fact is this one, that those are like
21 the unreported estimate. So actually we continue to overfish
22 tuna quite aggressively., and that is the bluefin tuna.

23 (Slide)

24 And this is like the fishing mortality, fishing
25 pressure, and abundance of the giant bluefin tuna, or these

1 breeding stocks, this 5 to 1,000 pounds fish. And as you can
2 see, where the East Atlantic where most of the fisheries
3 occurs for the bluefin tuna, the Mediterranean stocks, there
4 are much more fish there. The fishing pressure keeps going up
5 and the abundances of the broodstock, of the spawning stock,
6 goes quite steeply down and it is a much worse situation in
7 terms of the broodstock here in -- along the coast, of the
8 Atlantic coast of the United States into the Gulf of Mexico.
9 The Western stocks fisheries fluctuate both because regulation
10 is better and because we are running out of fish. We are
11 really down to very few bluefin tuna broodstocks in our like
12 west Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico stocks.

13 (Slide)

14 Plummeting fisheries catches in the northwest
15 Atlantic -- this is overall fisheries -- very sad situation.
16 This is like the global capture production for Atlantic cod.
17 Going very fast down, as we know.

18 (Slide)

19 And here is the promise of aquaculture. Since the
20 year 2000, there is a beginning of global production of
21 Atlantic cod through aquaculture, which has been on the
22 increase. So again, the crisis and the promise of
23 aquaculture.

24 (Slide)

25 Capture production of American plaice -- there is no

1 aquaculture of this fish, going down. We are running out of
2 this -- of those like major, you know, seafood fishery
3 species.

4 Now we are here to discuss Atlantic salmon. This is
5 the state of the global capture of -- product capture
6 production, fisheries, landing of Atlantic salmon goes down.
7 And if you think that what stays here is wild Atlantic salmon,
8 it is not. Probably about 80 to 90 percent of it account from
9 escapees from cages, from aquaculture. We will talk about it
10 in a minute again.

11 (Slide)

12 And again, the role of aquaculture. Aquaculture --
13 North Atlantic salmon has been on the increase here and we are
14 going to talk about it more during this entire day.
15 Everywhere that you look, like more locally, around, you know,
16 our backyard here, the Chesapeake Bay, the Chesapeake oyster
17 has been decimated, a classical case of combination of
18 overfishing and pollution of a bay, like the Chesapeake bay.

19 (Slide)

20 The same is for the blue crab. The blue crab is
21 like, you know, the abundance of the blue crab is on the way
22 down although we think that maybe something better is
23 happening now.

24 (Slide)

25 So, based on all what I just said in this brief

1 review, we are witnessing an increasing what we referred to as
2 a "global seafood gap," which is this gap between the demand,
3 the rising demand, as I said, per capita, the rising demand
4 for healthy seafood and that at best, leveling off landings of
5 fisheries products. And this gap has to be filled by
6 aquaculture.

7 I mean, we need to be able to feed the growing world
8 population with seafood, and the only way to do is through
9 aquaculture and it is a huge challenge for aquaculture. And
10 actually, based on everything that I said here, the situation
11 is actually worse because we are not leveling off at
12 fisheries. Actually, we are like overfishing and depleting
13 our stock so the challenge of aquaculture is actually larger
14 than that.

15 (Slide)

16 And responding to that situation, aquaculture
17 production has been growing. As capture fisheries has been
18 leveling off, aquaculture production has been growing. This
19 is -- I mean, there is more recent data, but not much on the
20 databases at all there. And aquaculture, global aquaculture,
21 has been growing at a pace of about 10 percent per year, which
22 makes it the fastest growing agricultural industry in the
23 world. And right now, it is about 63,000,000 tons annual
24 production whereas the global catches are at about 70,000,000.
25 So almost half of the seafood that we eat currently comes from

1 aquaculture production.

2 (Slide)

3 Here is the U.S. perspective. Many commercial
4 fisheries, Atlantic and Pacific, are overfished. I showed
5 some of them. I don't know if you know, but the United States
6 is the world's second largest importer of seafood. About 80
7 percent of the seafood consumed in this country comes from
8 overseas. Seafood imports contribute about \$7,000,000,000 to
9 \$8,000,000,000 annually to the United States trade deficit,
10 which is the largest among all agricultural products
11 contributed to the trade deficit.

12 Aquaculture, as a result, is the fastest growing
13 agroindustry in the U.S. but you still rank only number 14 in
14 the world value of its aquaculture and it is about
15 \$1,200,000,000 industry, a lot of room to grow.

16 (Slide)

17 I was also asked to talk a little bit about --
18 quickly about the practices of aquaculture. How do we
19 practice aquaculture? Most marine aquaculture production, and
20 that is what we are referring right now to, the marine
21 aquaculture production is a practice in these kind of floating
22 cages in coastal areas.

23 This is one of the beautiful fjords in Norway where
24 we grow Atlantic salmon, like those square cages, or round,
25 big, round cages. They are all in like coastal areas so far

1 and there is a lot of residents that are using this beautiful
2 coastal area.

3 There are a lot of issues and controversies between
4 the coast use and the aquaculture use in these like coastal
5 floating cages as well as all kind of other adverse impact on
6 the environment. We will talk about it in a minute again.

7 All this is like in the southern part of Spain,
8 these huge cages where they stock the bluefin tuna. They
9 overfish and put them here to fatten them until they are ready
10 to go to the Japanese market at peak sushi time and quality.

11 (Slide)

12 There is a lot of talks now and NOAA has been trying
13 to develop a policy for offshore aquaculture so you kind of
14 mainly to address the issues of adverse effect on the
15 environment. And it means taking the cages about three miles,
16 off three nautical miles off the coast, so there is less
17 impact on the coastal environment. And in many cases because
18 of those water is stormy and so on, you are talking about
19 submerged cages that they can go under the water in case of
20 storms et cetera.

21 (Slide)

22 And there is still a lot of aquaculture that is done
23 in this type of ponds, mostly coastal ponds. The water come
24 usually from beautiful coastal areas. In many cases, in
25 South/Central America, in mangrove areas, so the water come in

1 and go out, and it is mainly used for shrimp production but
2 some finfish as well, and a lot of issues of polluting the
3 environment and as well as the fish.

4 (Slide)

5 Okay, so we said aquaculture has a major challenge
6 that it is facing to fill this increasing gap between the
7 rising demand and the dwindling supplies of fisheries
8 products. How can aquaculture meet this challenge? And this
9 is where we get a little bit to the role of biotechnology.

10 Aquaculture currently is a 63,000,000-ton,
11 \$78,000,000,000 industry. It must increase production at
12 least 2 to 3 times by 2030 to fill this gap that I was
13 describing.

14 For that, aquaculture must become more efficient and
15 cost effective. For that, it must overcome biological
16 obstacles, you know, several biological obstacles, and for
17 that it needs strong input from modern biology and
18 biotechnology -- and I am saying modern biology and
19 biotechnology because I am referring here like to going from
20 the genes into the whole animals.

21 So we biologists, we people who do marine
22 biotechnology and aquaculture biotechnology, need to help
23 aquaculture meet this challenge.

24 (Slide)

25 And here is some of the bottleneck in commercial

1 aquaculture that biotechnology can help open, and if we had
2 plenty of time, I would have gone through each one of them,
3 but I won't, but they are in the area of reproduction, that
4 most commercial important fish do not spawn at all in
5 captivity or undergo unpredictable spawning so closing the
6 life cycle; early level development where we have low
7 survival.

8 We are going to talk about growth, obviously, that
9 we want to accelerate. Nutrition, the whole issue of
10 harvesting fish -- to feed fish so replacing fish meals and
11 fish oils, there is a lot of work going on there and we will
12 be getting there. We will stop harvesting fish to feed fish.
13 I can talk about this at a different time or later, if you
14 want.

15 Disease/health management is a big issue in
16 aquaculture. Overall performance, improved performance,
17 selective breeding, and I am going to talk also briefly about
18 interaction with the environment and because -- so those two
19 issues grows and interaction with the environment are in the
20 context of today's hearing and session.

21 (Slide)

22 Jumping right into the genetically engineered fish,
23 in this case for accelerating growth and as a result reduce
24 the cost of the production, so what we do here, obviously, we
25 take a foreign gene that we biosynthesized in the lab and we

1 micro-inject into a very early embryo. This is like at a two-
2 cell division, even earlier. We hope that some of the
3 injected genes will integrate into the genome from one copy to
4 just a few copies and as a result, those genes will drive the
5 phenotype that we are interested in -- in this case,
6 accelerated growth. Fishes will just make it faster to the
7 marketplace.

8 (Slide)

9 A couple of examples. This is from Bob Devlin's
10 work in Coho salmon. This is not the AquAdvantage.
11 Genetically engineered Coho salmon.

12 Bob Devlin in 1994 and on used a construct that is
13 an all-fish construct like is the aquaculture one that has a
14 sockeye salmon, metallothionein promoters, or promoter that is
15 --- that keeps driving the expression, the engine, that keeps
16 driving the expression of the gene, and this case it drives
17 the sockeye salmon. Grown salmon -- and here you can see --
18 this is from Devlin's *Nature* 1994 paper -- how much faster the
19 genetically engineered fish grow compared to the control ones,
20 the farmed ones, and those are fishes at 1 year of age. And
21 here you can see a little bit more quantitative, that fish
22 that make it to about 2-1/2 kilos, 5, 6 pounds, in about 2
23 years, compared to the control, much faster.

24 (Slide)

25 This slide is taken from Choy Hew and Garth

1 Fletcher, very early study in 1997. It is like the earliest
2 version of AquAdvantage. And again, you can see the
3 phenomenal faster growths in the transgenic fish, or
4 genetically engineered fish, compared to the control.

5 Now if you look at this, if I look at that -- you
6 know, I have been involved with aquaculture for 35 years, and,
7 you know, it is an industry that must grow, as I said, and it
8 is an industry that is struggling, and if I look at that, and
9 I think about the benefit of this offer to the industry or to
10 the fish farmer, there is no doubt in my mind that this type
11 of technologies need to make it to the industry, especially
12 that you can use the same technology, transgenic technology
13 engineering, for additional traits.

14 You can produce fish and there is work -- Tom Chen
15 is a pioneer in this area, the University of Connecticut. You
16 can use this technology to develop fish that are resistant to
17 disease. Disease costs aquaculture billions of dollars
18 annually. You can use this technology to make fish that have
19 a better environmental tolerance.

20 Those of you who know the aquaculture industry in
21 the state of Maine or in New Brunswick, Canada, they know that
22 the winters in many cases are too cold; the fish succumb to --
23 it is too cold. They stop growing, they die, their immune
24 systems become compromised. They are very susceptible to
25 diseases and pathogens and so on. Well, we can do things

1 here. Increase reproduction, reproductive efficiency,
2 increase a nutritional value.

3 By far, the most farmed and consumed fish in the
4 world are the carps and the catfish, and those are fish that
5 are from freshwater. They don't carry the Omega-3 type of
6 benefits that come with the marine fish. And there is a lot
7 of work going right now in trying to do some genetic
8 engineering to have those freshwater fish carry the right
9 nutritional value. Those are herbivorous fish. They use less
10 fish meal, less fish oil. And if we do it right, they can
11 produce the right health benefit.

12 And we can also develop, and there is work in this
13 field, fish that are like bioreactor. They produce -- they
14 over-express vaccines and then you eat the fish and you get
15 vaccinated.

16 And I don't know if you know, but there is already
17 one genetically engineered fish that made it to the market.
18 It is a zebrafish that was genetically engineered to
19 fluoresce, over-expressing the genes for like green, red,
20 yellow fluorescence proteins, and -- but that is the coral
21 industry, the ornamental industry.

22 (Slide)

23 So I think, my opinion -- it is my opinion based on
24 my experience -- that this technology is going to make it to
25 the aquaculture industry, but, but -- and there is a big "but"

1 here -- it has to have all the right safety measures.
2 Everything is going to be discussed here, earlier everything
3 that we heard like 20 minutes ago, so when we consider
4 introducing transgenic fish for growths and other traits, we
5 have to address public risk, public concerns, food risk, food
6 safety, risk assessment, environmental risk and so on. I
7 think that we have to use all fish constructs and I think that
8 that is obviously what the AquAdvantage and others have been
9 doing.

10 We have to calibrate the transgene to the
11 physiological range, very important. We don't want to over-
12 express a hormone in like pharmacological level. And I will
13 get back to it in a second.

14 We want to make the transgenic fish sterile, and
15 that is what is proposed here for AquAdvantage. But I don't
16 think this is enough. I think that we want to contain
17 genetically modified fish in land-base, resituating in
18 biosecure, aquaculture systems. I will talk about it in a
19 minute.

20 And then, obviously, as is the case here, we want to
21 conduct detailed risk assessment studies both for like
22 consumer, the environment, the health of the fish, the health
23 of the consumers and so on.

24 (Slide)

25 Now, back to that calibration theme. That is very

1 important. I borrowed another slide from Bob Devlin, Coho
2 salmon. Obviously -- and this slide looks complicated but it
3 makes two important points.

4 Obviously, when you are introducing a foreign gene,
5 in this case for growth hormone, you are manipulating the
6 endocrine in the hormonal system that is responsible for
7 growth. So, what Bob Devlin did here, and I know the same was
8 done for AquAdvantage, they went and measured the levels of
9 the right hormone, growth hormone, IGF1 and T3, in the blood
10 of the fishes, not -- and this is not in the edible tissue; it
11 is in the blood of the fish -- that were genetically
12 transformed.

13 And what you see here, that although there is, as
14 you expect, in the blood circulation of the fish an increase
15 in the levels of the right hormone which are responsible for
16 the phenotype that I just showed you, all these levels,
17 although increased, remain very well within the physiological
18 level. And this is what I am referring to as "calibrating"
19 your transgene. Point number 1.

20 Point number 2. If you compare these increases to
21 what you see in domesticated Coho salmon that for generations
22 have been selected -- selectively bred for fast growth, it is
23 not different -- it is the same.

24 So the increase that you observe in the hormonal
25 level in genetically modified fish is similar to that you will

1 be observing in domesticated fish that did not undergo genetic
2 engineering, just selective breeding. And we have been eating
3 selectively bred domesticated salmonids and other fish,
4 including Atlantic salmon, for many years.

5 So those are the two points that I wanted to make in
6 this slide.

7 (Slide)

8 Now, switching gears now to my last topic, the one
9 that addresses aquaculture in the environment in the context
10 of this risk assessment, environmental risk assessment,
11 again, same slide showing how most aquaculture practices are
12 being conducted right now around the world. And the issues
13 are that -- not to say "pollution" -- chemical interaction.
14 There is a lot of kind of organic matter runoffs, if you will,
15 from the cages into the environment that may harm the
16 environment.

17 Biological interactions are the escapees. Given
18 if -- when you have an Atlantic salmon growing in the Pacific
19 Northwest and it escapes from the cages, by definition it is a
20 non-native species. So there is a biological interaction and
21 there is a disease transmission that aquaculture is being
22 blamed for disease being transmitted from the farmed fish to
23 the wild fish.

24 But I, as somebody who has been working in
25 aquaculture for so many years, I am saying, you know, there

1 are two sides to the coin here. And the flip side of the coin
2 are those practices that are really not good for the fish,
3 either. I said in the winter the conditions are too cold in
4 many cases. Disease goes both ways, by the way, and so there
5 is a lot of sub-optimal condition. These fish are exposed to
6 all kind of pollutants, toxins that are in the water, harmful
7 algal blooms which is a big problem, and so on.

8 (Slide)

9 So for that reason -- and obviously, I don't think
10 that these practices has much of a future for everything that
11 I say but also because obviously some groups that are
12 concerned about the environment, Greenpeace, will continue to
13 try to do everything to avoid these practices from developing.
14 And actually, in the United States, if you want to grow fish
15 in cages, you cannot do it anymore; it is very, very
16 difficult.

17 (Slide)

18 So for that reason, my group and others around the
19 world have been developing alternative ways of sustainable
20 marine aquaculture and it is all about land-based technology,
21 fully contained, resituated land-based marine aquaculture, and
22 it is -- you can start with city water, you make your own
23 seawater, or if you have a pristine source of seawater in a
24 well or something, you use it. And it is all about microbial
25 communities and this is where the biotechnology that remediate

1 the water. They remove the waste produced by the fish and the
2 water cycles again and again and again.

3 And obviously, those systems that can be -- that are
4 land-based generate no pollution, they are disease free, they
5 are very clean and produce a very clean product, as green as
6 you can get a fish. They are very flexible because you can
7 tailor the temperature, you can tailor the water chemistry,
8 you can tailor the duration of the day and so on and so forth
9 and in substance are generic.

10 In my mind, the key word to success in aquaculture
11 is diversification, and you diversify in this fish. And in
12 the context of today's hearing, they are biosecure. They are
13 completely biosecure. They are fully contained. And in my
14 mind, those are the only systems that should be allowed, or
15 approved, to grow genetically engineered, and by the way, no
16 native species as well which we do now by virtue of the full
17 containment. They are applicable for rural and urban
18 location.

19 We in Baltimore developed like the urban marine
20 aquaculture operation in the city of Baltimore. They don't
21 need to be by the ocean, they don't need to be by the coast;
22 you can make your water. They can go and be placed by the
23 airport or by the fish market, and as such, they have also
24 reduced carbon footprint.

25 (Slide)

1 Just showing you some nice pictures about these
2 technologies, so those are kinds in our operation, relatively
3 small, but it is -- this is in a basement, so it is your
4 aquaculture in a basement or in a warehouse, 12 foot in
5 diameter but 3,200 gallons. Excellent quality of water.

6 People say that those systems that I think should be
7 used for AquAdvantage are not economically feasible. Well,
8 they are, for a few reasons. Look at the quality of the
9 water. This is gilthead seabream, high value marine fish.
10 High density, so they grow dense fish, and density is much
11 higher than what it is in the cages.

12 (Slide)

13 Look again -- this is harvest size for this gilthead
14 seabream *Sparus aurata* marine fish. Beautiful water. High
15 quality fish.

16 (Slide)

17 Again, look at the quality of the water, and this
18 water has been -- it is the same water, for nine months.
19 These fish are nine months old at market.

20 (Slide)

21 And this is another reason why those systems are
22 absolutely commercially feasible. Well, maybe the capital
23 initially is more, but, I mean, this is what it takes for this
24 fish, the gilted seabream, we have been working on to grow to
25 market side in the floating cages. It is about 410 grams, a

1 little bit under a pound. In 19 months, in our system,
2 because we tailor everything to the requirements of the fish
3 to allow optimal performances, those fish make it to the
4 market size in about 8 months. So people tell you, well, they
5 are not commercially feasible. I think they are. There are
6 all kind of tradeoffs that we are talking here.

7 (Slide)

8 And people tell you this system is very energy
9 consuming, lots of pumps and this and that. But what we do,
10 there is a lot of sludge, organic matter, that is produced by
11 the system that we do not want to release to the environment,
12 obviously. So again we went into marine biotechnology and we
13 used methanogens, marine microbes, on the marine environment.
14 Those are all beneficial microbes, by the way, that are
15 existing in the marine environment that convert the sludge to
16 methane, to natural gas, that we capture to offset the energy
17 cost of the operation. And here you can see where I have just
18 --- right of the fish tank and we can start a generator right
19 off the fish tank. So this really reduces the cost as well
20 make sure that the technology is completely environmentally
21 sustainable.

22 (Slide)

23 Diversification I mentioned. So this system allows
24 you to diversity for species, cobias and other fish that has
25 been fished out that we are working on. Bronzini, the

1 European sea bass, is another fish that is high value, that we
2 have been working. You can grow crabs, and we have been doing
3 that, the blue crab of the Chesapeake Bay in this system. And
4 now we have some funds to work on oysters in subsystems. So
5 you can diversify, which is a huge big benefit.

6 (Slide)

7 And this is my last slide. Very recently there have
8 been a lot of data coming from Steve Sommerfeldt at the Fresh
9 Water Institute in West Virginia and his group showing that
10 Atlantic salmon can absolutely be grown in a full contained
11 system. He does it in freshwater. In seawater, Atlantic
12 salmon may perform a little better, but still they perform
13 real well, high densities, huge -- very good, huge densities,
14 very good quality of water. This is from Steve's tank. They
15 make to commercial size. And here they make it in about a
16 little bit under 2 years to harvest size of about 2 kilo, 4.5
17 pounds. Very beautiful fish. Maybe a little bit under what
18 it takes in the floating cages.

19 So my bottom line message: I absolutely see in it
20 AquAdvantage Atlantic salmon and other genetically modified
21 fish would be only grown in these type of systems.

22 (Slide)

23 I leave you there. This is our -- the Center of
24 Marine Biotechnology that now is called actually the
25 Department of Marine Technology at the Inner Harbor of

1 development. Several of us in the area want to make sure
2 aquaculture is going to be environmentally responsible, and
3 this led to the development of this technology that in my
4 mind, in 20 years from now, are going to replace the net pens.

5 There are places in the world that has already been
6 moving, removing the net pens, the cages from the water,
7 because of Greenpeace, because of environmental concerns and
8 so on. So the whole industry was removed from the water.

9 Our only alternative -- we have to grow seafood, so
10 we have to do it somewhere. We will do it through these
11 recirculating tanks that are going to be used to grow, in my
12 mind, genetically engineered fish in a way that is completely
13 protected from the environment but also protect the fish from
14 adverse environmental effects as well.

15 MR. JAFFE: If I can, one other question. You also
16 mentioned -- I know there is a big issue between the wild
17 caught fish and using that as feed for the aquaculture. And
18 is that also the case for the inland facilities that you are
19 talking about? They would still use --

20 DR. ZOHAR: They do, but much -- well, inland --
21 well, there is -- I would more refer to it like as freshwater
22 to -- as opposed to marine.

23 Most of the marine farm fish are carnivorous ones
24 and they need a relatively large amount of proteins and oils
25 and most of them right now are coming from fish that are being

1 harvested, so like forage fish and so on that are reduced to
2 fish meal and fish oil.

3 But we are changing it. Now, carp is like -- more
4 like a herbivorous fish or an omnivorous. The same is for
5 catfish. So they need much less of fish meal and fish oil.
6 They still use some, but much less. And shrimp is in between.
7 Shrimp, there is a lot of aquaculture of shrimp, and we are
8 trying to reduce the fish meal and fish oil consumption.

9 I mean, obviously we cannot harvest fish to feed
10 fish. Right now, the statistic is that about one-third of
11 these like 60,000,000 tons of harvested fish are reduced to
12 fish meal and fish oil and most of this fish meal and fish oil
13 are being used in aquaculture. This needs to change and we
14 are, I think, on the verge of doing it.

15 DR. ALTIER: I have a question regarding the growth
16 rates of these genetically engineered fish. You showed two
17 graphs from the literature, one for Coho and for Atlantic --

18 DR. ZOHAR: Right.

19 DR. ALTIER: -- that was over a certain period of
20 time. Are you aware of data that describes how these fish
21 continue to grow after that time period?

22 DR. ZOHAR: Not really. I really know -- I think
23 most of the data that I remember published and maybe you will
24 hear more later during the day from AquAdvantage, from
25 AquaBounty.

1 I think that most of the -- most of the studies done
2 in the world brings it to like the market size, which is
3 between two to three kilograms. I am not sure how it goes
4 afterwards, no.

5 DR. ALTIER: I have another question, unrelated.
6 What kind of stocking density can you achieve in these closed
7 systems, specifically for Atlantic salmon, either kilograms
8 per square meter -- cubic meter or fish per cubic meter?

9 DR. ZOHAR: So it is about -- the density that you
10 can reach is about between 80 to 100 kilogram per cubic meter.
11 It is huge. It is about like two-third to three-quarter a
12 pound per gallon. Salmon -- so in general I would say for the
13 marine fish, between 70 and 100 kilogram per cubic meter and
14 in an excellent water quality.

15 For salmon right now, the --- that I showed you from
16 still some of all the -- it is like partially reused systems.
17 Our systems are like 100 percent recycle. It is the same
18 water for like the whole cycle.

19 DR. ALTIER: Thank you.

20 DR. WELLS: One point for clarification. You
21 stated, I think, that 80 percent of some wild caught fish are
22 actually escapees.

23 DR. ZOHAR: Right.

24 DR. WELLS: What species was that?

25 DR. ZOHAR: Atlantic salmon.

1 DR. WELLS: Atlantic salmon.

2 DR. ZOHAR: Well, it is -- the estimates are that
3 along the East Coast of the -- most of the --- along the
4 Northeast coast of the United States, up to 90 percent of the
5 fish captured, harvested here, are from -- are escapees from
6 aquaculture. The same in Europe, the same like in Norway or
7 in the UK, like major salmon farming countries. Between 50 to
8 90 percent of the returns, the fish that you harvest, come
9 originally from cages.

10 DR. WELLS: And what proportion of those escapees
11 would be originating from an all-female triploid?

12 DR. ZOHAR: I don't know. The industry has been
13 using more and more these all-female triploid sterile fish but
14 not all the industry has been using it. So I guess a fair
15 proportion but not -- I would say less than 50 percent,
16 probably. Not -- the industry, not all the industry is using
17 those triploid fish.

18 DR. WELLS: And do you have an estimate of the
19 proportion that would be coming from inland facilities as
20 opposed to floating nets?

21 DR. ZOHAR: It is very known most of this comes from
22 nets. I mean, there is very little -- the inland facility
23 that the Aqua salmon, by the way, are for the small
24 production, so small -- much -- there is much small production
25 going on over, you know, on land. But those are like the

1 juvenile salmon before they are being stocked into the sea.
2 And so those are the freshwater phase of the salmon. And
3 there are probably no doubt escapees from there as well. But
4 the vast majority of the escapees are from the net pens.

5 And again, those are domestic fish. Those are not
6 wild fish. Those are like, you know, selectively bred fish
7 for many years. And the same is, by the way, on the West
8 Coast. There are escapees of Atlantic salmon from Atlantic
9 salmon cages in the Pacific, in the Northwest Pacific.

10 Okay, no more questions? Yes, one more?

11 DR. POPPENG: With regard to aquaculture worldwide,
12 do you see any trends towards more production in countries
13 with less stringent regulatory programs in place with regard
14 to biosecurity or environmental issues?

15 DR. ZOHAR: There is no doubt that if you want to,
16 in some countries, especially in Southeast Asia, in
17 Central/South America, if you wanted to grow fish in net pens
18 or in floating cages, you can do it relatively easily or in
19 ponds that have like flow -- what we refer to as "flow through
20 ponds." You can do it much easier than you can do it in some
21 of the European countries or in this country.

22 Actually, the first country in the world that
23 removed a sea cage operation from the water was Israel in the
24 Red Sea. A whole industry of about a few thousand tons of
25 fish production was removed from the ocean because it is a

1 pristine quarry fish. So some countries are as strict as the
2 United States but some obviously, yes, I mean China, Southeast
3 Asia, Central/South America. There is a lot of aquaculture
4 development there with much less regulation.

5 DR. EENENNAAM: Along those lines, could you give
6 some estimate as to what other countries are doing with regard
7 to genetically engineered fish and if there is anything
8 approaching commercialization in other countries?

9 DR. ZOHAR: Well, I am not an expert in like what
10 exactly other countries are doing. I know that in the EU
11 there is a long -- a lot of like, you know, anti-generic
12 genetic engineering sentiments for whatever what crop it is,
13 whether it is a vegetable crop or an animal crop though there
14 is research and some of my colleagues in the European Union
15 countries are working on developing transgenic genetically
16 engineered fish for different traits like some of the ones
17 that I listed here.

18 And beyond that, I know that there is research going
19 on in Japan and there is a lot of interest in Japan in
20 genetically engineered fish. but this research, I don't know
21 how it works with like vis-à-vis the industry and so on. And
22 that is pretty much what I know. I don't know much more.

23 DR. ALTIER: So this is a question about the
24 additive effects or not of genetically engineered fish in your
25 closed systems. You showed the group from West Virginia grew

1 the salmon in closed systems that had very remarkable gains in
2 weight.

3 DR. ZOHAR: Right.

4 DR. ALTIER: Would one expect that a genetically
5 engineered salmon would be even more efficient or would in
6 fact the -- just improved environment of that tank, overwhelm
7 the genetic engineer effect and you would see no change or
8 little change?

9 DR. ZOHAR: Well, I think they are going to perform
10 so well because in terms of growth. So those were like
11 non-genetically engineered, obviously, right? And they grow
12 almost as well as in the net pens. And they do so -- they do
13 a little bit less, I think, because it is freshwater, it is
14 not seawater. They do as well, or they do, you know, as well
15 as they do because, yes, in --- you can really regulate,
16 tweak, tailor, as I said, the environmental conditions.

17 So all these tradeoffs you can -- the temperature
18 can be tailored not to go down to those like subzeros or close
19 to zero temperature that you have in Maine or in New
20 Brunswick, Canada.

21 Food conversion ratio -- food conversion ratio, by
22 the way, is also better in this recirculated system because
23 you have much more control in this tank system compared to
24 just throwing feed into like huge cages.

25 So for all these reasons, so I think that

1 genetically engineered fish will perform like much better
2 because, you know, they have -- were transformed to grow
3 faster in this phenotype and they can do very well in
4 recirculated system and actually I think they should only be
5 grown in such systems.

6 DR. DUNHAM: Well, thank you very, very much and I
7 appreciate the discussion, questions and answers. Dr. Zohar,
8 thank you for an excellent overview of the state of the
9 fishery industry. Thank you.

10 We will switch computers and we will have the next
11 talk in just a moment. Thank you.

12 (Pause)

13 DR. DUNHAM: We have got more presentation before we
14 arrive at our break.

15 It is my pleasure to introduce you to Dr. Eric
16 Hallerman, who is Professor of Fisheries and Wildlife,
17 Department Head, at Virginia Tech. He is going to talk about
18 Atlantic salmon and risk issues associated with fish. Dr.
19 Hallerman?

20 *Atlantic Salmon and Risk Issues Associated with Fish*

21 *by Eric Hallerman, Ph.D.*

22 DR. HALLERMAN: Thank you, Dr. Dunham. Good
23 morning, everybody.

24 My mandate this morning is twofold, first of all, to
25 acquaint you with Atlantic salmon, including its natural

1 history, aquaculture and means of genetic improvement, and,
2 second, to provide you with an overview of ecological risk
3 assessment for transgenic fish in general.

4 (Slide)

5 Let us start out, if you will, by meeting the fish.
6 Atlantic salmon was named *Salmo salar* by Linnaeus, the father of
7 taxonomy, more or less as the fish that leaps. In terms of
8 taxonomic classification, it is a chordate, a vertebrate, a
9 ray-finned fish, a member of the order of family and genus
10 that bear its name.

11 In terms of morphological characteristics, Atlantic
12 salmon expresses a number of traits that are characteristic of
13 all members of family salmonidae and a number of traits that
14 are characteristic of that species alone. But somehow, to
15 speak of taxonomic classifications and morphological
16 descriptions misses the point.

17 (Slide)

18 The Atlantic salmon is an iconic species, if you
19 will, the king of fish. The Pictish people who lived in
20 Scotland a thousand years ago were so taken by it that they
21 incised an image of it in stone. It is mentioned in the Magna
22 Carta. Thousands of scientific papers have been written on it
23 and hundreds of books, and yet, many aspects of its biology,
24 genetics, and especially its ecological adaptations, remain
25 rather poorly characterized.

1 (Slide)

2 One of the most salient features of Atlantic salmon
3 is its complex life cycle. Here I will show the anadromous
4 life history that involves migration to the ocean. There are
5 also other life histories. Adfluvial life histories have to
6 do with migration to a large body of fresh water -- for
7 example, an American Great Lake. And non-anadromous life
8 histories involve having the entire life cycle occur in
9 freshwater. In any case, all of these life cycles bear
10 certain features in common.

11 On the spawning ground, the female digs a nest,
12 termed a "redd," in gravel. She deposits her eggs in them and
13 the male fertilizes them. The eggs hatch in the gravel and
14 the young fish that hatch, still bearing a yolk sac from
15 aliments remain in the gravel until that yolk sac is resorbed.

16 They then emerge into the water column where they
17 spend usually one or two years in freshwater. They take on a
18 certain characteristic coloration characterized by those dark
19 spots along the lateral line called "parr."

20 At some point, as they ready to go to sea, they take
21 on a more silvery coloration and they undergo a range of
22 osmoregulatory changes in order to prepare themselves for life
23 in saltwater. The parr smolts, or juveniles, migrate out to
24 saltwater where they remain for one, two or more years. At
25 that time, the migratory adults return to freshwater to spawn

1 again. There is some degree of sexual dimorphism -- the males
2 are more colorful; the male also have a modified jaw called a
3 "kype" which they use for fighting for territory and for
4 access to mates.

5 (Slide)

6 I simplified just a bit just now. Atlantic salmon
7 males exhibit alternative reproductive strategies. Precocious
8 parr do not migrate. They mature in their first or second
9 year. They are small. And what they do is they sneak
10 fertilizations while the large males and the females spawn,
11 sometimes to great success.

12 Grilse migrate to sea for one year. They mature
13 medium size and they return to sneak fertilizations also.
14 Parental males migrate to sea where they spend two, three or
15 more years and mature large, and they return. They defend
16 territory and they court females, much like I described in the
17 previous slide. It is key to note that the expression of
18 early maturation is related to growth rate and as such has
19 both genetic and environmental determinants.

20 (Slide)

21 It has long been recognized that salmon exhibit a
22 high degree of homing for spawning. Andrew Young, who
23 conducted one of the first mark recapture studies in
24 fisheries, noted as early as the mid-1800s that each river has
25 its own peculiar race of fish and each race finds its own

1 river with most perfect precision.

2 Different selective pressures upon life history
3 traits and their respective ecosystems give rise to two
4 phenomena -- local adaptation and, over time, to genetic
5 differentiation among populations.

6 (Slide)

7 Atlantic salmon has a broad range. Above, I showed
8 the range of the anadromous from migratory stocks and below, I
9 show the range of non-anadromous, or non-migratory, stocks.
10 It is key to note that Atlantic salmon has declined
11 precipitously through most of the range along these hatched
12 areas in certain regions. It is also important to notice that
13 even within the regions that are shown in the solid red or the
14 solid yellow that a lot of losses have occurred at the
15 population level in local areas within those ranges.

16 (Slide)

17 The general decline of Atlantic salmon has been
18 recognized by governments and conservation agencies worldwide.
19 Atlantic salmon is listed on the IUCN Red List in the category
20 of least concern. And conservation actions pertaining to
21 Atlantic salmon at the international level are coordinated by
22 NASCO, the North Atlantic Salmon Conservation Organization.

23 In Canada, the Inner Bay of Fundy populations are
24 listed as endangered. In the United States, Atlantic salmon
25 are now extinct in most of the rivers in New England where

1 they once occurred. Atlantic salmon in rivers of Maine were
2 listed as endangered under the U.S. Endangered Species Act in
3 the year 2000. And a recovery plan for the species has
4 subsequently been developed and adopted.

5 (Slide)

6 Most of the Atlantic salmon in existence then occur
7 in aquaculture operations. And it is appropriate at this
8 point that we consider aquaculture of the Atlantic salmon.
9 Aquaculture overall yields 69 percent of global salmon
10 production of all species, and almost all of the Atlantic
11 salmon are consumed by humans.

12 (Slide)

13 In these next several slides then, I will present an
14 overview of the production cycle.

15 The freshwater portion of the cycle takes about 12
16 to 18 months. It involves spawning of the broodstock, and
17 here I show the stripping of eggs from a female. They are
18 then fertilized by the milt of a male.

19 The incubation of the eggs and the alevins occurs in
20 a variety of different systems. What I show here is the
21 classical heath tray system. When the young fish resorb their
22 yolk sacs, they are transplanted to usually indoor tanks where
23 they go through the -- they become parr and they go through
24 the transition to become pre-smolts. The pre-smoltification
25 often happens indoors but sometimes also in outdoor tanks, as

1 I show here.

2 (Slide)

3 The saltwater portion of the cycle takes 18 to 24
4 months and usually occurs in marine net pens. Here, I show a
5 photograph view as we would see it from the site, and here I
6 show a line drawing showing a lot of the supporting
7 infrastructure under the water line. This is the one system
8 that is commercially proven.

9 (Slide)

10 Other grow-out systems have also been proposed and
11 tried to varying degrees for production of Atlantic salmon.
12 These various production systems pose different combinations
13 of production characteristics. They include ocean ranching,
14 land-based saltwater systems, sunken cave systems, as Dr.
15 Zohar showed moments ago, and recirculating aquaculture
16 systems.

17 (Slide)

18 After the fish reach harvest size, which varies a
19 bit depending on the market that you are meeting, whether it
20 is for whole fish, for filet or for steak markets, they are
21 harvested often using a fish pump and they are processed.

22 (Slide)

23 From its origins as a distinct sector of aquaculture
24 in about 1970, production of Atlantic salmon has grown rather
25 dramatically to the point where today production is about

1 1,500,000 metric tons. Leading producers far and away are
2 Chile and Norway, and following at some distance behind them
3 are Scotland, Canada, the Faroe Islands which are up there,
4 the United States, Russia, Tasmania and a variety of other
5 countries.

6 (Slide)

7 It is key to note in the context of our talk today,
8 and building on what Dr. Zohar said moments ago, Atlantic
9 salmon production poses its own ecological impacts, notably
10 including locally eutrophication, amplification of past site
11 and disease problems, and genetic impacts of escapees on
12 locally adapted wild populations.

13 (Slide)

14 Clearly, cultured salmon are not wild salmon, so to
15 set the context for the talk about genetic engineering of
16 salmon, let us consider the full range of practices utilized
17 for producing Atlantic salmon for commercial aquaculture
18 production.

19 The most noteworthy, of course, is classical
20 selective breeding, and there are several noteworthy Atlantic
21 salmon breeding programs. The leading one far and away is the
22 AKVAFORSK program that was brought forward starting in 1970 as
23 a collaboration between the Norwegian government and the
24 private sector. Subsequently, it has been privatized as two
25 different companies, AquaGen and SalmoBreed.

1 Originally, AKVAFORSK used mass selection for
2 growth, but subsequently moved to a state-of-the-art index-
3 based selection program involving within and between family
4 selection for growth, age at maturity, disease resistance, and
5 flesh quality. Their salmon now grow twice as fast as wild
6 salmon with a significantly greater feed conversion
7 efficiency.

8 Other vertically integrated producers, starting in
9 about the '70s and the '80s, started their own selective
10 breeding programs. Their salmon are somewhat less high
11 performance than the AKVAFORSK salmon.

12 Starting about 10 years ago, the USDA, through the
13 ARS, has a National Coldwater Aquaculture Center in Maine that
14 is involved in selective breeding of Atlantic salmon. It is
15 key to note before moving on, though, that virtually all
16 producers use selectively bred Atlantic salmon.

17 (Slide)

18 As came up in the previous talk, biotechnology does
19 interface with Atlantic salmon production, first of all, in
20 the production of all female stocks.

21 The interest in this is that by producing all female
22 stocks, you avoid the precocious maturation of males and the
23 loss of production in flesh quality that comes with that.
24 While female production is achieved by sex-reversing ancestors
25 of the fish that will go into production, what you are doing

1 is you are producing XX-neomales and crossing those with
2 normal females in order to get all XX, hence all female fish.
3 These fish are in commercial use.

4 The second important application of biotechnology in
5 Atlantic salmon production has to do with triploidy induction.

6 (Slide)

7 It is of interest because it induces reproductive
8 sterility. It is achieved by blocking the last step of
9 meiosis by blocking the extrusion of a second polar body by
10 applying some sort of a shock, in the case of Atlantic salmon,
11 usually by applying hydrostatic pressure. This is in
12 commercial use.

13 There is one key caveat that I would mention here.
14 The males, their gonads may mature and they may exhibit
15 reproductive behaviors and actually achieve matings, but their
16 young are not viable because they have unmatched chromosomes.
17 Hence, the production of all-female triploid stocks is
18 preferable.

19 (Slide)

20 And then the third application of biotechnology is
21 the topic that is before us today, and that is gene transfer.
22 There have been two notable gene transfer experiments
23 involving Atlantic salmon, both of them arising from
24 collaborations between Choy Hew and Garth Fletcher's groups.

25 The first involves an anti-freeze polypeptide. Its

1 transfer was aimed at protecting salmon in super-cooled water
2 from freezing so they come into contact with nucleating ice
3 crystals. Insufficient freeze resistance was achieved in this
4 line of research; to my knowledge, has not been brought
5 forward.

6 But a second experiment is the one that led to the
7 topic before us today, the transfer of a growth hormone gene
8 into Atlantic salmon. Four- to six-time growth rate
9 enhancement was achieved early in life, such that the
10 production cycle has been cut roughly in half, also, at a 10
11 to 20 percent improvement in feed conversion ratio. But the
12 prospect of shorter production time, reduced costs, improved
13 efficiency and profitability, it is not surprising that
14 certain aquaculturists are very interested in producing these
15 fish.

16 That is the salmon that we are talking about today,
17 and I would like to take just a moment to broaden the scope a
18 bit and talk about other gene transfers that are of interest
19 to aquaculture.

20 (Slide)

21 A large international effort aims at developing
22 transgenic aquatic organisms. This includes some two dozen
23 different finfishes, at least six crustaceans, and at least
24 seven mollusks.

25 (Slide)

1 In particular, at least 18 species of growth hormone
2 transgenic fish have been developed for potential use in
3 aquaculture. But the scope of gene transfer work, as I
4 indicated, is much broader than growth hormone alone.

5 (Slide)

6 The many transgenes initiatives include reporter
7 genes simply to understand the action of the promoters that
8 turn on and off these genes and the host and a variety of
9 genes that have to do with traits that are of interest to
10 aquaculturists, including the growth hormone and anti-freeze
11 polypeptides that I have mentioned; free genes that have to do
12 with conferring broad spectrum resistance to bacterial
13 diseases; several genes that have to do with metabolism,
14 perhaps having to do with better utilization of substrates
15 that are not low utilized by non-transform fish, and two genes
16 that have to do with achieving, by transgenic means,
17 reproductive sterility of the fish.

18 Transgenic fish have also been proposed for use as
19 bioreactors for producing human biopharmaceuticals and as
20 reporters for environmental contamination. This work has gone
21 forward in at least 11 countries.

22 (Slide)

23 But the heart of my talk and my charge for the rest
24 of the time that I have before you this morning is to talk
25 about the environmental safety of aquatic organisms.

1 I will begin by noting that aquaculture production
2 goes forward in a range of culture systems from floating net
3 pens to onshore ponds to recirculating aquaculture systems
4 that offer different degrees of bioconfinement.

5 Escape from these production facilities is more or
6 less likely, and there are two questions that I pose to frame
7 the rest of my talk. First of all, pick interbreeding with
8 wild populations pose genetic and evolutionary harms to
9 receiving populations. And secondly, that heightened
10 predation, competition or other processes pose ecological
11 harms to receiving ecosystems.

12 (Slide)

13 Against this background then, how will I approach
14 defensible risk assessment and risk management for fishes or
15 how will I explain that to you? What I will do is I will
16 answer this question by showing a framework of risk assessment
17 principles and by citing supporting examples from the
18 empirical literature.

19 (Slide)

20 This is a very basic description of a generic risk
21 assessment framework. The first thing you do is you identify
22 potential harms, negative outcomes on receiving populations or
23 ecosystems. Then you identify the hazards that might lead to
24 the harms in our narrow context; that would be the transgenic
25 stock itself.

1 You would assess the probability of exposure, in our
2 case, the likelihood of escape and persistence of transgenics
3 in our receiving ecosystem.

4 Then we would assess the probability of harm, given
5 exposure to the transgenic fish.

6 Risk, then, or the probability of harms being
7 realized, equals the probability of exposure times the
8 probability of harm, given that exposure.

9 (Slide)

10 Okay, let us apply this approach then to the
11 ecological risk assessment for transgenic organisms.

12 At the outset, we must recognize that this has to be
13 considered on a case by case basis, starting with the host
14 species, the gene construct itself, and the integration of
15 that -- in other words, the particular genetic line resulting
16 from the breeding of a single transgenic founder that resulted
17 from the integration of the transgene into a particular place
18 in the genome and then the receiving ecosystem.

19 (Slide)

20 A well elaborated risk assessment, risk management,
21 for transgenic fishes has been developed and for the full
22 treatment, I refer you to this book that I show here.

23 I don't have time to go through this whole framework
24 in a talk of limited scope, so what we are going to do instead
25 is focus on estimating the risk associated with genetic and

1 ecological processes. We will focus on the frequency and
2 exposure assessment and especially on the consequent effect
3 assessment.

4 (Slide)

5 In this context, then, should fertile transgenic
6 fish escape from aquaculture operations, current interbreeding
7 of transgenic fish in wild populations pose genetic and
8 evolutionary harms to receiving populations. I would start by
9 emphasizing that such interbreeding, or introgression, is a
10 risk pathway but not a risk end point. It is not a harm in
11 and of itself.

12 The possible harms that are an issue here are loss
13 of local adaptation to a locally adapted wild population;
14 reduced genetically effective population size which implies
15 loss of genetic variation, hence loss of the raw stuff by
16 which this population would respond to changing selective
17 regimes in the future. Then the extreme case, the severest
18 harm that could be manifested would be the extinction of the
19 receiving population.

20 (Slide)

21 We must assess the likelihood of harm being
22 realized, given exposure. Realization of harm requires
23 occurrence of a chain of events and risk assessment is the
24 estimation of the likelihood of that chain of events
25 occurring.

1 First of all, we would assess the probability of
2 escape of transgenic fish from an aquaculture facility, of
3 immature fish surviving a sexual maturity in the wild, of
4 encounter between sexually mature transgenic and wild fish, of
5 successful mating occurring, of the offspring surviving and
6 themselves reproducing, and of successive generations of
7 introgressed fish surviving.

8 (Slide)

9 That last part of the risk pathway raises the key
10 question: Would the transgene be purged from the population
11 or would it persist?

12 The key unknown parameter in this context, then, is
13 the fitness of the transgenics and their offspring. Darwinian
14 fitness is defined then as the ability to survive to
15 reproductive maturity and to produce viable offspring.

16 Well, then, what is the fitness of transgenic
17 individuals?

18 (Slide)

19 Empirical observations of transgenics show a number
20 of interesting observations. First of all, the overgrowth of
21 cartilage in some lines of the most growth heightened
22 transgenic fish, including the transgenic Coho salmon that Bob
23 Devlin produced.

24 Other traits include higher oxygen consumption rate,
25 higher critical oxygen concentration, lower critical swimming

1 speed, high willingness to risk exposure to a predator in
2 order to feed, lower viability of young, decreased disease
3 resistance, decreased resistance of stress -- and I show here
4 some data from my own group -- smoltification poorly tied to
5 natural cues, and other observations.

6 These observations collectively suggest that
7 transgenic individuals are less fit than non-transgenic
8 individuals.

9 (Slide)

10 The negative impacts of expression of transgenes on
11 fitness have led some investigators to suggest that
12 transgenics pose no significant genetic risks. However,
13 empirical observations of growth hormone transgenics also show
14 heightened growth rate, heightened feed conversion efficiency,
15 larger ultimate size which may convey advantage in terms of
16 securing mates, and increased osmoregulatory ability.

17 Other transgenic lines may show heightened disease
18 resistance, increased ability to use various substrates, or
19 other traits that may increase fitness.

20 (Slide)

21 The weakness of this approach is that trait-by-trait
22 assessments do not assess the integrated phenotype of an
23 individual which evolutionists such as Theodosius Dobzhansky
24 called the "target of selection," the individual. Especially
25 if there are tradeoffs among fitness-related traits, how then

1 will we predict the fate of a transgene in receiving
2 populations and hence the likelihood of harm being realized?

3 The solution is to consider the effect of a
4 transgene expression on the net fitness of individuals.

5 (Slide)

6 The net fitness model -- it was developed by Muir,
7 Howard and their colleague -- involves measuring six fitness-
8 related traits concerning critical points in the life cycle.
9 These include juvenile viability, age at sexual maturity,
10 mating success, female fecundity, male fertility and adult
11 viability.

12 What the model does -- it is a demographic model and
13 attracts the transgene frequency in the population size. And
14 ultimately what it does is it predicts whether the transgene
15 will become lost or whether it will become more frequent.

16 My colleague Bill Muir is in attendance today and
17 will talk about application of the net fitness approach to the
18 salmon at issue before us.

19 (Slide)

20 Now, what the model does then is it, as I mentioned,
21 tracks the transgene frequency. And the issue here is
22 tradeoff between various net fitness components. So here we
23 are trading off between the daily viability of juvenile
24 transgenics and the mating advantage of transgenic males.
25 Depending what that tradeoff is, we have regions and parameter

1 space where that transgene will become more frequent or where
2 it would become less frequent.

3 The interesting thing is at certain specific
4 combinations of these net fitness components, you have a zone
5 where the transgene could spread, and because of the loss of
6 juvenile viability, threaten the extinction of the receiving
7 population. That is just as the Trojans thought they were
8 getting a gift from the Greeks but really they were getting
9 Greek soldiers that led to the break of the siege. These are
10 called "Trojan gene effects" because that female fish thought
11 she was getting a very fit male, but instead, her offspring,
12 his offspring, have lower viability, has a Trojan gene effect.

13 I show here three other tradeoffs among net fitness,
14 components that lead to Trojan gene effects.

15 I would note in passing that similar predictions
16 were made by a model with a very different approach that was
17 put forward by Phil Hedrick.

18 (Slide)

19 Well, what do empirical results say about the net
20 fitness model?

21 Muir and colleagues are currently measuring all 6
22 components of net fitness in red fluorescent zebrafish. We
23 are expecting elimination of the transgene with time because
24 early viability issues -- these are the glow fish that were
25 mentioned by Eli Zohar moments ago. There were 20 replicate

1 mesocosms that were started with hemizygous fish -- in other
2 words, that one copy of the transgene. We expect 75 percent
3 fluorescent fish in the first generation.

4 What we see with time is that the frequency of the
5 transgene declined; it is now zero in three of the replicates
6 in generations that I don't show here in these interim
7 results.

8 (Slide)

9 So what does this tell us?

10 The model is working as expected. What we are
11 noticing here because of the error bars about these means is
12 that stochastic processes result in variability about the
13 predicted outcome.

14 (Slide)

15 It is important before going on that we recognize
16 the limitations of the net fitness modeling approach. For
17 certain key species, few data exist yet to parameterize and
18 run the model. We saw in the last slide that there is
19 variance associated with the predicted outcomes.

20 Perhaps most critically, the data that we need for
21 natural conditions, especially for conditions of limiting
22 resource availability which is typical of the wild, under
23 fluctuating conditions which is characteristic of the wild,
24 these change selective regimes which are important for
25 affecting the fate of the transgene in the receiving

1 population, the model does not account for introgression of
2 the transgene into different genetic backgrounds, which is
3 important, just shown by the work of Bob Devlin with transgene
4 rainbow trout. The model does not account for selection of
5 other loci in the genome that might increase the transgenics
6 over time.

7 This is an area of active research. The upshot is
8 that we have a lot to learn about the likelihood of genetic
9 harm being realized due to the interbreeding of wild and
10 transgenic aquacultured fish.

11 (Slide)

12 So to summarize the sequence of slides, could
13 interbreeding with wild populations pose genetic and
14 evolutionary harms to receiving populations?

15 My own assessment as an individual is that our
16 ability to make quantitative predictions is still rather
17 limited. Risk may generally be low, but it is likely to be a
18 non-zero.

19 (Slide)

20 So let us move on then to the second question here.
21 Another area of potential harms could heighten predation,
22 competition, or other processes, pose ecological harms to our
23 receiving ecosystems.

24 (Slide)

25 A generic protocol for assessing ecological effects

1 of transgenic fish before they would ever enter a receiving
2 ecosystem is as follows:

3 We would determine the potential exposure of the
4 ecosystem to transgenic fish and characterize the ecosystem in
5 terms of the biotic and abiotic components as well as
6 spatiotemporal variation in those components.

7 We would determine the ecosystem resources and
8 services used by the transgenic fish or potentially
9 contributed by it.

10 We would identify ecosystem components likely to
11 interact with the transgenic fish.

12 We would define and prioritize potential harms.

13 We would design experiments to assess the phenotypic
14 traits and the critical environmental variables.

15 We would identify factors contributing to
16 uncertainty, and that point, we would predict ecological
17 consequences from empirical studies.

18 (Slide)

19 Let us put this in a more concrete sort of a
20 context.

21 Of the potential ecological impacts that are before
22 us, the two key concerns in my estimation are competition with
23 natural populations and predation of pond natural populations.

24 Competition with natural populations was first
25 examined in straightforward laboratory studies. For example,

1 6 laboratory fitting trials of size/mass Coho salmon, 1
2 transgenic, 1 not transgenic, were conducted by Devlin et al.
3 They would throw feed pellets into the tank and for the first
4 3 that were contested, transgenics consumed 2.5 times as many
5 pellets as the non-transgenics. Overall, it consumes nearly 3
6 times as many pellets.

7 This led to the inference that expression of a GH
8 transgene increased the ability to compete for food. Similar
9 studies have been done with other species and with broadly
10 similar results.

11 But, of interest, subsequent studies with more
12 elaborate designs have shown more nuance in terms of the
13 inferences that we can get from these sorts of studies.

14 (Slide)

15 One such experimental design recognized that food
16 availability in nature is often limited. So Devlin et al.
17 cohabited transgenic and non-transgenic Coho salmon competing
18 for different levels of food. What they found is that the
19 transgenic outfeed the non-transgenics except when food
20 availability was high and all individuals could express their
21 fullest growth potential.

22 Perhaps most interesting, when food availability was
23 low, the dominant individuals, usually transgenic, directed
24 aggressive and cannibalistic behavior to other fish and they
25 dominated the acquisition of food. All groups that contained

1 transgenics either crashed -- the numbers became very low or
2 went all the way to extinction -- while groups of non-
3 transgenics exhibited reasonably high survival and the biomass
4 in those particular tanks increased.

5 The key inferences we reach here is the effect of
6 the transgenics differed with environmental conditions, and
7 more generally, the characteristics of the receiving ecosystem
8 effects are assessment of ecological risk.

9 (Slide)

10 Another key ecological risk pathway is posed by
11 predation of transgenics upon natural populations.

12 Sundstrom et al. evaluated predation by transgenic
13 and non-transgenic Coho salmon upon fry as prey in hatchery
14 and naturalized stream environments. Under the hatchery
15 conditions, the transgenics grew dramatically, larger than the
16 non-transgenics, and exhibit stronger predation effects even
17 after accounting for initial size differences. In contrast,
18 under naturalized stream conditions, the transgenics grew only
19 a little bit larger than non-transgenics and the magnitude of
20 the difference in the predation effects was much reduced.

21 The subtle inferences we can take away from this,
22 first, is that environment influences predation intensity, and
23 then at least for this particular pathway for these
24 particular fish, laboratory studies may overestimate the
25 predation risk.

1 But the key inference I want you to take from this
2 is that use of naturalized environments will be critical for
3 obtaining reliable risk assessment data.

4 And just in passing, I would note that there are
5 other factors affecting risk assessment for the ecological
6 sorts of risks that we have not dealt with very effectively
7 yet.

8 First of all, impacts of predation can cascade, as
9 we call it, through feeding webs. We call these "top-down"
10 effects of predation.

11 Secondly, and perhaps most importantly, the scale
12 and frequency of introduction of transgenics into a receiving
13 ecosystem will have large bearing on ecological risk.

14 And, lastly, aquaculture escapees can outnumber wild
15 fish in some ecosystems. That is, you may have hundreds of
16 thousands of fish in floating net pens. Even a small
17 percentage of them escaping may outnumber the wild fish in
18 nearby receiving ecosystems.

19 (Slide)

20 So, returning to the question I posed at the outset
21 of the sequence, could heightened predation, competition and
22 other processes pose ecological harms to receiving ecosystems?

23 My own assessment of the emerging picture is that,
24 under a range of ecological conditions, there would indeed be
25 considerable risk of ecological harm being realized.

1 (Slide)

2 A key point here is that risk assessment cannot be
3 considered in isolation. Risk management impinges on risk
4 assessment.

5 Recognizing that risk is a product of the
6 probability of exposure times the probability of harm given
7 exposure, we can minimize the risk by minimizing the
8 probability of exposure. That is, ecological risk may be
9 minimizing by culturing the transgenic fish, as Dr. Zohar
10 indicated, under strict confinement, which would include
11 onshore culture and recirculating systems, with the practice
12 of reproductive confinement and effective operations
13 management.

14 (Slide)

15 That last piece, operations management, is sometimes
16 overlooked. It is critical.

17 Some of the key aspects include ensuring that
18 culture activities promote confinement, that we are preventing
19 unauthorized human access, that there is regular inspection
20 and maintenance, and that there should no marketing of live
21 fish, as live sales pose an escape pathway.

22 (Slide)

23 So, to place this whole sequence of slides into
24 context, here is my assessment of the stakes of ecological
25 risk assessment for transgenic fish.

1 Regarding risk assessment, development of
2 quantitative risk assessment is presently incomplete,
3 especially given -- especially regarding the likelihood of
4 harm given exposure to the hazard.

5 We need more studies quantifying net fitness,
6 especially under near-wild, or wild, conditions.

7 We need advances in understanding certain
8 fundamental genetic or ecological issues, for instance, the
9 likelihood of outbreeding depression should transgenic and
10 wild fish interbreed, genotype by environment effects, and
11 ecological interactions in the wild.

12 Regarding risk management, there is the need to
13 demonstrate the effectiveness and economic viability of
14 aquaculture production under confinement conditions.

15 (Slide)

16 In a talk of half-an-hour of scope, I can only begin
17 to introduce these topics. So for those that are interested,
18 I will reference some key contributions to the literature.

19 First of all, regarding Atlantic salmon, this book
20 by the National Research Council and this one edited by Eric
21 Verspoor. Regarding production of Atlantic salmon, this book
22 by Stephen Willoughby, and there are other ones as well.
23 Regarding risks posed by animal biotechnology in general, this
24 one by the National Research Council. And regarding
25 transgenic fish, particularly Atlantic salmon, this one by the

1 Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology and this one that was
2 published by CABI Press. Thank you.

3 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you very much, Dr. Hallerman.
4 That was an excellent presentation. We will now turn back to
5 the Veterinary Medical Advisory Committee to see if you have
6 questions of Dr. Hallerman.

7 *Committee Questions and Answers*

8 DR. EENENNAAM: Yes. Thanks for your presentation.
9 I was wondering if you could contrast the risks from the
10 escape of the Norwegian salmon that you mentioned that grows a
11 trifle fast; it sounds like a similar phenotype to the fish
12 under discussion today and as compared to genetically
13 engineered fish that can grow twice as fast.

14 DR. HALLERMAN: Sure. I don't want to sidestep --
15 Bill Muir will be talking about it specifically this
16 afternoon.

17 But to summarize what he said, what we -- what the
18 data that we have so far from work that my group has done,
19 though it hasn't covered the whole life cycle yet, is that
20 risk is not very high.

21 Is it higher than what you would get from a
22 selectively bred salmon? That would depend a lot.

23 I would not advocate for a moment production of
24 transgenic salmon without confinement, be it physical and
25 reproductive. Simply practiced, that risk assessment -- that

1 -- rather, practice that risk management, then my risk
2 assessment would be that the risk would be less than
3 conventional selective breeding and production in net pens.
4 Did I answer you?

5 DR. EENENNAAM: I guess I am just trying to get a
6 handle on unique risks that are associated with a fish that
7 has the same phenotype as has been achieved by natural
8 breeding.

9 DR. HALLERMAN: Ah, now I am on your wavelength.
10 The issue here is that the growth hormone transgene
11 is not subject to the same regulation within the fish, the
12 same homeostatic regulation as the native gene. And some of
13 these sorts of traits like smoltification not under the same
14 sorts of ecological controls that you find in the wild fish is
15 a critical sort of a finding.

16 That is traded off also, though. There are other
17 sorts of indications that the viability of these fish is much
18 less than you would find with the wild-type fish or the
19 selectively bred fish. So it is a trade-off situation. And
20 it is hard for me to answer you in a direct way.

21 DR. STROMBERG: Is there evidence that fish that are
22 raised in onshore containment, if they escape, do they in fact
23 subsequently migrate up streams and spawn or are they
24 reproductively isolated from the natural population?

25 DR. HALLERMAN: If they are produced onshore, with

1 good confinement, they shouldn't be escaping.

2 But to get to the heart of your question, fish that
3 escape from net pens tend to hang around in the area where
4 they are released. They may or may not join in spawning
5 migrations to join in with other fishes. They will
6 participate in spawning and their young will be less viable.
7 That has been well shown empirically especially in work in
8 central Norway.

9 DR. WELLS: I am curious about one of the
10 assumptions built into this, and I suppose Dr. Muir will speak
11 to it later, but if you introduced a gene to a population,
12 whether it is a transgene or some allele that is increasing
13 frequency due to domestication and you provided some selective
14 disadvantage, it seems as though that would be selective
15 pressure to change the behavior.

16 For example, if a female typically would support --
17 or would choose a larger mate and her offspring don't survive
18 due to this, that perhaps you're selecting for females that
19 choose smaller mates. In most of the models, is the
20 assumption that the female behavior for mate selection is a
21 constant and that that would not be changing over time?

22 DR. HALLERMAN: The model does not account for
23 selection at other loci across the genome. I mentioned that
24 in that one slide.

25 But to answer your question more directly, we have a

1 pretty good empirical line of observations looking at what
2 happens when selectively bred fish interbreed with wild
3 populations. And what you find is that initial loss of
4 fitness -- and remember that these animals may be escaping all
5 the time -- does lead to the decline of many of the receiving
6 populations.

7 The best examples of that are again in central
8 Norway but there are also other examples in Ireland -- some of
9 Tom Cross's work -- and there is other work coming out of
10 Oregon State University, but that also happened to Pacific
11 salmonids.

12 My point is that selection doesn't play out very
13 quickly and that that loss of fitness that you get in those
14 first few generations could be critical to a small population
15 that might be facing extinction anyway because of demographic
16 processes.

17 DR. MATHEW: Do I understand correctly that
18 commercial production basically is focused on a larger female
19 population and sterile males?

20 DR. HALLERMAN: The practice in aquaculture varies.
21 Many people raise mixed sex fertile individuals.

22 The state of the art would be all female triploids,
23 yet those fish cost a little bit more at the seed stock stage,
24 so the utilization of those is not uniform across the
25 industry. Did I answer you?

1 DR. MATHEW: My question really is: Does that
2 production methodology then lead to reduction in receiving --
3 the receiving population because you have a higher population
4 of females and sterile males in the breeding population now?

5 DR. HALLERMAN: If they were to do that in
6 commercial culture, would that have less impact upon receiving
7 populations -- is that the question?

8 DR. MATHEW: (Nodding of head)

9 DR. HALLERMAN: Yes, it would. The triploids tend
10 not to join the spawning migrations. If they are females,
11 they would not, because their gonads do not mature, hence the
12 source of hormones that would drive reproductive behaviors
13 wouldn't be expressed and those fish would not join spawning
14 migrations and the ecological effects would be less.

15 DR. McKEAN: I would like to follow up on that
16 question.

17 Under standard industry norms today, what percentage
18 -- how well would you reach sterility, reproductive isolation?
19 How many would not make --

20 DR. HALLERMAN: I have seen data that show that
21 triploidy induction on the scale of thousands of fish that are
22 produced is on the order of 99 percent. It ranges between,
23 say, about 98 percent to 100 percent, but sort of a rolling
24 average as that.

25 How effective that is on industrial scale of

1 millions of eggs, I have never seen data to that extent.

2 DR. McKEAN: Thank you.

3 DR. ALTIER: So just to continue that question about
4 triploidy -- so are -- a couple of questions. Are triploid
5 females completely sterile or do they have some eggs that
6 could be fertilized?

7 DR. HALLERMAN: They are effectively sterile. Their
8 gonads don't develop. You have a little ribbon of tissue that
9 histologically you can find, but it doesn't look like an
10 ovary.

11 DR. ALTIER: So another question. Of the 1 percent
12 or so that fail to become triploid in this procedure, are they
13 in any way, the females, distinguishable at any stage in their
14 life from -- physically from triploid versus diploid?

15 DR. HALLERMAN: What you could do rather
16 straightforwardly is take samples of their blood and you look
17 at the nuclei of the erythrocytes of the red blood cells and
18 they are half again as large as normal because they have an
19 extra complement of chromosomes. So there is an easy way to
20 check for that. Outwardly, they would look the same.

21 DR. POPPENGA: I am sort of curious to get your
22 opinion regarding the state of the regulation of these
23 transgenic fish right now. Do you feel that it is adequate as
24 constituted now in terms of an environmental impact?

25 DR. HALLERMAN: Well, you are asking this while we

1 are right in the heart of the oversight process. I think I
2 could answer that a lot better after we know how VMAC decides
3 to go forward. Is that an evasion or is that a
4 straightforward answer?

5 (Laughter)

6 DR. POPPENGA: Well, that was pretty evasive, but --

7 DR. KANEENE: I was curious about your net fitness
8 model. You provided some results. Did you have a chance to
9 validate the model?

10 DR. HALLERMAN: Did I have a chance -- I am sorry?

11 DR. KANEENE: To validate the model? What data did
12 you use to validate the model?

13 DR. HALLERMAN: Sure. Well, the two people whose
14 work that I cite are with us today. Bill Muir will be
15 speaking this afternoon and Anne Kapuscinski is also in the
16 room, so I would ask them to answer that question when the
17 moment arises.

18 DR. KANEENE: Okay.

19 DR. EENENNAAM: I just wanted to follow up on your
20 comment about differentiating triploids and diploids, although
21 certainly blood is easy. Can you comment on the feasibility
22 of doing that on a commercial scale --

23 DR. HALLERMAN: Okay.

24 DR. EENENNAAM: -- and cost?

25 DR. HALLERMAN: Excellent question. If you are

1 spot-checking, say, some percentage of the stock, it is cost
2 effective. If you are checking every individual, that adds
3 some price to the cost of every egg of every fry or whatever
4 life stage that you are buying, and that could be critical to
5 determining whether it is economic --- but sorts of
6 confinements that we are talking about.

7 DR. McKEAN: The confinement discussion that we had
8 earlier was a very focused confinement. We talked about pens
9 or inland ponds. How do you rank that ability to control or
10 confine the fish?

11 DR. HALLERMAN: If we raised these animals onshore
12 with reproductive confinement with effective operations
13 management procedures, in Panama where even if they escape,
14 they would not be in a suitable ecosystem. That is pretty
15 effective confinement. Compare that to conventional
16 aquaculture where they are in a net pen and where the one
17 thing that is between them and the open ocean is the net --
18 that is a dramatic difference.

19 DR. McKEAN: I was wondering about the significance
20 of the eagle in one of your slides.

21 DR. HALLERMAN: Predation risk -- actually, the
22 eagle isn't the one that is the most significant in my own
23 eyes. It is more often seals. Seals are very persistent
24 about trying to get in there at that rich food source. And
25 there are applications where they put a second net on the

1 outside to keep them out.

2 You can also put nets over the top of the net pens
3 to keep avian predators out of there. Those are reasonably
4 effective.

5 What you are left with, then, are storms, human
6 error, those sorts of things, and there is sort of a round
7 average over a wide range of practices across the industry and
8 there is a lot of variance about the mean.

9 A typical sort of loss on the order of a percent is
10 really typical. That can still be a lot of fish. If you have
11 1,000,000 fish in your facility, that is 10,000 fish that can
12 escape.

13 DR. McKEAN: And you talk about 1 percent in the
14 fished -- in the penned --

15 DR. HALLERMAN: Yes.

16 DR. McKEAN: -- fish as opposed to -- I was
17 primarily interested in inland.

18 DR. HALLERMAN: By inland, you should have 100
19 percent confinement. The only issue then is unauthorized
20 entry of humans, and that can be taken care of.

21 DR. McKEAN: Thank you.

22 (Laughter)

23 MR. : Eric, on that note --

24 (Laughter)

25 DR. THORGAARD: Eric, I had one more question here.

1 Could you comment on whether net pen escapes in Maine, has had
2 any impact on conservation issues for the wild Maine Atlantic
3 salmon?

4 DR. HALLERMAN: You asked a question that has
5 wrinkled many a brow in this town before. I would answer that
6 by pointing out that Tim King and his group have done studies
7 of genetic differentiation of the five Down East river systems
8 and he claims he can still see the signal of aboriginal
9 genetic differentiation among those populations. In other
10 words, despite all of the presumed introgression that has
11 occurred with aquaculture stocks, the wild stocks have
12 persisted.

13 Has there been an impact? That is hard to say.
14 Have the aboriginal stocks hung on? Miraculously, yes.

15 DR. DUNHAM: If I may, I would like to thank Dr.
16 Vaughn, Dr. Zohar and Dr. Hallerman for a very excellent
17 presentation this morning.

18 (Applause)

19 DR. DUNHAM: And now, if I may, I would like to
20 request that we return by 10:30 so that we can move forward
21 and have again more time for questions and answers. So take a
22 break, stretch, have some coffee and some juice and we will
23 see you back at 10:30. Thank you very much.

24 (Whereupon a break is taken.)

25 DR. DUNHAM: Okay. We now have a few more

1 presentations before lunch. It is my pleasure to introduce
2 Dr. Ron Stotish, who is going to discuss some of the aspects
3 of AquaBounty Technologies for us. Ron?

4 ***AquaBounty Technologies***

5 ***by Ron Stotish, Ph.D.***

6 DR. STOTISH: Thank you, Dr. Dunham. And I would
7 like to thank the meeting organizers, the chairman, and the
8 members of the VMAC committee for allowing me to address this
9 meeting.

10 (Slide)

11 AquaBounty Technologies is a technology company. We
12 are science and technologies and genetics. Our strategic
13 intent is to provide molecular-based solutions to the global
14 aquaculture industry. Said more simply, we hope to provide
15 tools for a safe and responsible support of what you heard
16 this morning, the "blue revolution," the expansion of global
17 aquaculture.

18 (Slide)

19 The company was incorporated in 1991 initially to
20 look at some antifreeze protein technology, again in ---.
21 The name changed in 2000 and again in 2004 as we eventually
22 came to be known as AquaBounty Technologies and we went public
23 through an IPO on the London Stock Exchange in 2006. The
24 AquaAdvantage technology was acquired from the University of
25 Toronto and Memorial University of Newfoundland in 1996 under

1 a license from those universities.

2 (Slide)

3 You have seen these statistics. And one of the
4 things I was gratified from the earlier speakers, and I want
5 to thank the earlier speakers -- first of all, they had
6 prettier slides than I have, but also their statistics and
7 some of the graphics that they used were far superior to some
8 that I will show you. But I will be able to go through this
9 quickly.

10 According to the State of the World Fisheries in
11 Aquaculture, a report in 2006, wild capture fisheries have
12 peaked at roughly 90,000,000 tons per year. The aquaculture
13 composition, or contribution, to the world seafood supply has
14 been increasing at roughly 6 to 8 percent per year and reached
15 a total of about 51,000,000 tons by 2006, the per capita
16 consumption, 16.7 kilos for every man, woman and child on the
17 planet from that 110,000,000 tons of seafood that has been
18 produced by both methods.

19 (Slide)

20 These statistics led Chairman Omura to say in the
21 meeting in 2009, the FAO meeting on the state of the world
22 fisheries, that they were about to reach a milestone. Nearly
23 50 percent of the seafood consumed worldwide was to be
24 provided by aquaculture. You saw some of the history this
25 morning.

1 (Slide)

2 In 1960, there were 3,000,000,000 people on the
3 planet. That had doubled by 2000 and will double again
4 perhaps by 2050. FAO estimates and other international body
5 estimates have emphasized the fact that both land-based
6 agriculture and aquaculture resources are stressed, as are
7 wild caught fisheries, and without improvements in
8 productivity and efficiency, it is hard to imagine how we will
9 meet the protein needs of the developing population over the
10 next 20 to 30 years. That is particularly true when you think
11 of developing markets where you now have emerging middle
12 classes with a higher requirement for a better high protein
13 diet, and in many instances, the healthy kind of diet that we
14 Americans are used to.

15 (Slide)

16 But we are here to talk about salmon, and I borrowed
17 this slide from a marine harvest online presentation and I
18 have a few of their slides here.

19 (Slide)

20 You have heard earlier that in 2000 NOAA and the
21 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service declared the Atlantic salmon an
22 endangered species under the Endangered Species Act. That
23 order was broadened subsequently and in 2009 expanded. It is
24 important to state that there are no commercial wild Atlantic
25 salmon fisheries in the United States.

1 (Slide)

2 So where do all the Atlantic salmon that we eat come
3 from?

4 Well, this is a major cultured finfish. In 1982,
5 there were 13,000 tons farmed, just a bit more than came from
6 the wild caught fisheries. By 2007, that had grown to almost
7 1,500,000 tons of farmed salmon. Atlantic salmon is about 90
8 percent of all farmed salmon and it is about 50 percent of the
9 salmon sold in the United States.

10 U.S. imports -- and this is another important
11 statistic -- 97 percent of the Atlantic salmon consumed here.
12 In 2007, that number was over 450,000 tons of imported salmon.

13 The nutritional benefits are well known. It is a
14 high protein food, high in Omega-3 fatty acids, a heart
15 healthy food for the American diet.

16 And I think you have also heard, and I hope
17 persuaded, that aquaculture has a significant role here in
18 meeting the developing population and the growing population's
19 need for a safe and sustainable food.

20 There are, however, concerns associated with the
21 present day culture of salmon, and as I said, it is a major
22 cultured species.

23 (Slide)

24 Don't bother with all the small numbers here. The
25 really important stuff is down at the bottom. And this is

1 simply the USDA/ERS data showing the Atlantic salmon imports
2 into the United States from 2003 to 2009.

3 I mentioned in 2007, a peak year, over 450,000 tons
4 of Atlantic salmon were imported. Where did it come from? It
5 came from Chile, it came from Canada, it came from the United
6 Kingdom and Norway. Those are the first four exporters to the
7 United States.

8 About that time, there was a major crisis in the
9 Chilean salmon industry, and as you can see, the import
10 numbers decrease over the next few years. That crisis was an
11 ISAV outbreak in the Chilean industry which has decimated the
12 industry. A similar outbreak occurred in the Norwegian and
13 English and Scottish industries about 10 years ago.

14 So this is an example of the effect of natural
15 disease in an aquaculture industry and the effect on the
16 economics. That also led to historic high prices for Atlantic
17 salmon in the United States earlier this year.

18 (Slide)

19 What are the concerns associated with the culture of
20 the species Atlantic salmon?

21 The industry, as you have heard, is almost entirely
22 focused on net and/or sea cage aquaculture. There are
23 concerns -- seals and sharks tear the nets, try to get at the
24 fish, fish get out. There is an opportunity for disease
25 transfer, and as Dr. Zohar mentioned this morning, the door

1 swings both ways. These fish can either be disease reservoirs
2 or they can be susceptible to disease from wild populations.
3 One of the common features that you see in the press, for
4 instance, is the sea lice. They are not really lice at all;
5 they are small invertebrates. But they are particularly
6 damaging to young fish when they attach themselves to the
7 young fish. And they can be transmitted from the wild to the
8 cultured fish.

9 The impact on the coastal waterways, the
10 environmental quality, the potential for water pollution you
11 have heard a lot about and I won't talk a lot about. But
12 suffice it to say that there are significant issues associated
13 with the production of this quantity of Atlantic salmon.

14 Last, but not least, the ISAV outbreak in Chile
15 decimated that industry, knocked it down perhaps 70 percent or
16 more, and it still hasn't recovered.

17 One of the more interesting ones is the -- there is
18 also a simultaneous battle between the wild caught fisheries,
19 particularly on the West Coast, and the aquaculture industry
20 that also resides there. And the mere appearance of the
21 Fisheries Minister from British Columbia in an aquaculture
22 meeting was viewed as highly controversial and was derided
23 publicly in the newspapers.

24 (Slide)

25 Land-based aquaculture you heard a little bit about

1 this morning. It is becoming an alternative that is
2 considered by a number of responsible people in the
3 aquaculture segment. It is a very small industry at present,
4 but after the incident in Chile and the effect on the Chilean
5 industry, this is now being widely considered as a viable
6 alternative. The facilities can be similar in principle to
7 trout production, for instance, that we already have here in
8 the United States. It could be similar to the salmon
9 hatcheries in the facilities that exist around the world
10 already.

11 The key here is that this offers, as you have heard,
12 a prospect for better biosecurity. It dramatically reduces
13 the opportunity for escape and any impact on biological
14 diversity or interaction with wild populations. And although
15 there are significant issues of cost associated with the use
16 of these facilities, there are also benefits, and
17 significantly a reduction of the transportation costs
18 associated with moving large quantities of salmon, for
19 instance, from the south of Chile or from the north of Europe
20 to consumption centers here in the United States.

21 AquAdvantage salmon has growth characteristics, as I
22 will show you in a moment, and I won't show you a lot of data
23 because I have been asked not to, but I will show you that
24 some of gross characteristics of AquAdvantage salmon address
25 and mitigate many of the concerns associated with the

1 environmental impact and as well as some of the ecological and
2 economic impact of salmon aquaculture.

3 (Slide)

4 I won't go through this in a long way. This is
5 again simply showing that the juvenile portion of the salmon
6 life cycle takes up a fair amount of time.

7 (Slide)

8 Another slide that I borrowed from Marine Harvest
9 online presentation -- and it is very nice, if you are
10 interested in salmon farming, I highly recommend it; it is
11 basically everything that you wanted to know about the
12 industry. But they show, as an example -- you heard about
13 genetically improved lines from selection programs, genetic
14 selection programs -- even the rapidly growing fish that have
15 been selected in those spend a year or more as juveniles. The
16 more common ones can spend a year to -- and the numbers that
17 were used earlier, so I won't use different numbers -- were a
18 year to 18 months to 2 years as juveniles.

19 That basically occupies a fair amount of the time
20 for the daily growth of the salmon. The salmon is evolved
21 this way. It is the way its growth is regulated. It is
22 regulated by photoperiod, availability of food, and of course
23 water temperature.

24 (Slide)

25 The AquAdvantage salmon construct was produced, as

1 you have heard, by Choy Yew and Garth Fletcher, and their
2 approach was to address the issue of growth in that early
3 portion of the salmon life cycle.

4 The gene construct you will hear a lot more about
5 later today, but the gene construct was prepared using the
6 promoter from the ocean pout and a freeze gene, a cDNA from
7 the structural gene for the salmon growth hormone, and that
8 construct was injected into those fertilized eggs.

9 The progeny were examined and they looked for fish
10 that had incorporated the construct into their genome that
11 were capable of expressing that construct and expressing the
12 growth hormone, had a rapid growth phenotype and were capable
13 of passing that construct onto their progeny -- in other
14 words, that had been incorporated into the gene line.

15 Since that time -- and this initial event occurred
16 in 1989 for those of you who think this is a new product that
17 has been rushed to market -- the initial fish was constructed
18 in 1989. Subsequent to that, AquaBounty has bred this using
19 conventional genetics over 10 generations, many of which have
20 been the subject of the so-called "durability evaluation"
21 looking for the lack of change, stated in a positive way, the
22 fact that the gene does not change over time and has not
23 changed over these many generations; that the gene is always
24 in the same location; that the gene is expressed and that the
25 phenotype accompanies the presence of the gene. So, this is

1 an example of a food that has been studied over a long period
2 of time.

3 (Slide)

4 Commercially, the fish will be produced again using
5 the techniques of molecular biology by confirming the genotype
6 of the broodstock -- and there was a question yesterday about,
7 "How do you know that the fish that you are breeding has the
8 appropriate genotype?" That can be confirmed with specific
9 molecular assays.

10 Those fish are selected, and then the milt from
11 those neomales are used to fertilize wild type eggs. The net
12 effect of this is to produce a hemizygous progeny which has a
13 single copy of the AquAdvantage gene construct.

14 Those eggs are then rendered triploid, and if you
15 have looked at the data that is available on the FDA website,
16 our triploid validation was validated to greater than 98
17 percent. And if you look at the data in the tables, you see a
18 lot of 99.8 percent in those validation runs.

19 Before the eggs are released, they are assayed
20 again, using the fluorescence activated cell sorter which
21 basically identifies the DNA content per egg and the triploid,
22 the extent of triploidy, and basically confirmation of the
23 release specification prior to being packed into boxes which
24 would be labeled and shipped via a secure distribution to
25 eventual grow-out facility.

1 The grow-out facilities will be approved prior to
2 receiving the AquAdvantage eggs and those facilities will be
3 inspected by the FDA and we will have filed an environmental
4 assessment. So this is analogous to distribution of a
5 veterinary drug where you have a release specification for
6 your product, the product is shipped in a labeled --
7 containing the label and instructions for use of the
8 veterinary drug, and shipped to a confirmed facility that has
9 received FDA inspection.

10 (Slide)

11 These are the growth characteristics of the early
12 stage AquAdvantage salmon. And again you have seen data, but
13 if we simply look at 200 grams, the AquAdvantage salmon
14 reaches 200 grams in roughly 150 days. This is data from our
15 hatchery.

16 The unmodified genetically identical non-transgenic
17 sibling -- in other words, these are sisters -- they differ in
18 a single gene locus, the AquAdvantage locus. It takes 350
19 days to reach that same 200 grams.

20 Again, that may not be interesting to the general
21 public, but if you are in the business of growing salmon and
22 you are familiar with their life cycle, that is an important
23 distinction.

24 (Slide)

25 Looking at the grow-out period, the time beyond that

1 initial growth rates, you can see that the growth rates
2 eventually begin to normalize as the fish get larger. And the
3 real growth benefit in AquAdvantage salmon is in that really
4 first year of life for that growth to that first 1,000 grams
5 of kilo weight.

6 And again, picking a point, 2 kilos reached in
7 something less than 500 days and nearly 700 days for the
8 genetically identical except for the AquAdvantage gene
9 construct.

10 (Slide)

11 These are the fish. The fish -- these are sisters.
12 The fish in the foreground is approximately 200 grams; the
13 fish in the background is nearly a kilo. These fish look like
14 unmodified Atlantic salmon. People who see them think they
15 are very attractive fish. We happen to think they are lovely
16 fish, but we have done a lot of work with these fish over the
17 years.

18 (Slide)

19 The fish is, of course, being regulated under
20 Guidance 187 which you heard about and I won't take a lot of
21 time because Larisa is going to talk about that.

22 (Slide)

23 I will tell you we have a very precise product
24 definition for this product. It is a triploid hemizygous all-
25 female Atlantic salmon. And it has a single copy, a large

1 gene construct at a very specific location in its genome. We
2 have evaluated this construct and the stability of that genome
3 over now 10 generations.

4 The claim? Again, again not very interesting, and
5 you won't see it advertised even on late night TV because
6 significantly more of these Atlantic salmon grow to at least
7 100 grams between -- within 2,700 degree days than their
8 comparators. A degree day is simply the temperature in degree
9 Celsius times the number of days -- 10 days at 10 degrees
10 would, for instance, be 100 degree days. Again, not exciting
11 to the average person, but if you are in the business of
12 growing salmon, that is an important distinction.

13 Limitations for use? And again, this is critical.
14 These Atlantic salmon are produced as eyed eggs for grow-out
15 in only FDA approved, physically contained, freshwater culture
16 facilities. These are offered for sale in labeled containers
17 through secure distribution analogous to the delivery of a
18 veterinary drug. They are sold only to producers who have FDA
19 approved facilities.

20 (Slide)

21 The salmon was originally developed as a superior
22 production animal. We realized sometime after the initial
23 studies that this rapid growth phenotype conferred
24 opportunities for other cultivation systems, like land-based
25 cultivation, that made it superior in other respects to the

1 unmodified Atlantic salmon.

2 It can address some of the concerns that we have
3 talked about, and you have already heard a lot about them so I
4 am not going to talk about escapes, I am not going to talk
5 about water quality, I am not going to talk about
6 environmental impact on coastal waterways and so forth. You
7 have heard all of that. But what I would propose, or posit to
8 you, is that AquAdvantage salmon, because of its growth rate,
9 represents an economically viable, environmentally sustainable
10 solution to some of those issues.

11 The growth rates, because it grows more rapidly and
12 because it is more efficient, can reach harvest weight in
13 about half the time. That very fact allows it to be grown
14 economically in a contained production system. You can grow
15 unmodified salmon in a contained production system, as you
16 heard this morning, but this fish dramatically alters the
17 economics and makes those systems even more appealing and more
18 attractive.

19 Along with that contained production, you have
20 reduced disease exposure in both directions, as Dr. Zohar
21 said; no interaction with wild populations or ecosystem; no --
22 in principle -- no affected biodiversity.

23 And an aspect that we haven't talked much about:
24 You have the opportunity for regional production of a fish
25 that is today grown in very remote locations either in the

1 south of Chile or in the North Atlantic. Because this fish
2 can be grown in contained facilities, it can be grown closer
3 to population centers. We can bring an industry back to the
4 United States that we lost nearly 20 years ago for
5 environmental and economic reasons. Implicit in that is we
6 could have a sustainable source of high quality seafood
7 protein closer to populations and, in essence, fresh fish
8 closer to the cities where the fish are consumed.

9 This clearly offers the opportunity of an
10 environmental footprint because in addition to reducing the
11 transportation cost -- and an example would be flying salmon
12 from the south of Chile costs roughly \$1.50 to \$2.00 a kilo in
13 transportation cost. But that is not the only cost. There is
14 a huge cost associated with the environmental footprint, of
15 flying those 747s from the south of Chile to the New York
16 market, for instance.

17 (Slide)

18 By growing these fish locally, you have the benefit
19 of that fresh and sustainable seafood product, but you have it
20 without that environmental footprint and with a reduced
21 transportation cost.

22 So therein lies the possibility, and this is one of
23 the benefits of this technology -- again, I won't go over all
24 of the slide. We at AquaBounty do not believe that this
25 solves all of the world's problems in food security and all of

1 the world's problems in biodiversity. But we do believe that
2 this is an example of the application of a technology that can
3 address many of those problems and can do so sustainably.

4 With that, I will yield back to the Chair.

5 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you, Dr. Stotish. To the VMAC
6 now, do you have some questions?

7 *Committee Questions and Answers*

8 DR. EENENNAAM: I will just follow up on your
9 comment -- oh, I am sorry; Alison Van Eenennaam -- your
10 comment that fish could be grown closer to the population
11 centers. At the moment, the proposed package we are looking
12 at is to grow them in Panama.

13 Could you discuss a little bit about what your
14 thinking is with regard to a company as to where they might be
15 grown in the future and how additional facilities that might
16 come on line would go through the permitting process to show
17 that they have security for the fish?

18 DR. STOTISH: I am sure Dr. Dunham and Dr. Rudenko
19 have some thoughts on this, too, but let me address your
20 question; it is a very good question.

21 In one of the features of applying for a New Animal
22 Drug Application, and in this particular instance, as you
23 heard yesterday, was -- they are basically interested in the
24 entire life stage of the animal, including its effect on the
25 environment and its -- the ability to produce this fish

1 safely. We established the location that is listed in the
2 environmental assessment in Panama as an initial production
3 facility to demonstrate that, number one, you could grow this
4 salmon outside its normal geographical range; number two, this
5 fish could be grown safely in containment; and also to
6 demonstrate that was a -- not only an economic development
7 opportunity for a lot of countries, including the United
8 States, but that this fish can now be grown closer to those
9 population centers, as I mentioned.

10 Our view, and I started this talk by saying that we
11 are a technology company, we are a technology and genetics
12 company. We do not wish to be the next Marine Harvest. We do
13 not want to be the world's largest salmon producer. We want
14 to supply technology and solutions to that industry.

15 But we had to establish that the safe -- and
16 demonstrate the safety of this product in cultivation. We
17 believe that we will be able to have facilities inspected and
18 complete EAs and file applications to the FDA beyond the
19 initial approval, should an approval be granted, that would
20 allow the use of other facilities. And we believe that those
21 sites, not unlike drug manufacturing sites, will be inspected
22 and certified and acceptable and periodically inspected by the
23 Agency.

24 Now having said that, I have told you the company is
25 here. Perhaps the Center would like to comment.

1 DR. DUNHAM: That is true. If there is going to be
2 additional requests, they would come through as supplementals.
3 They will be reviewed. This particular focus is the claim
4 that you are going to hear and location and that is the only
5 thing that we will be reviewing. The companies, as with any
6 drug company, can come back and supplement. We do have to go
7 through review. We do have to do inspections for any future
8 facilities that they request.

9 MR. JAFFE: As sort of a follow-up to that, so, the
10 application that we are looking at -- oh, sorry, Greg Jaffe --
11 the application that we are looking at today is for the inland
12 facility in Panama. My understanding is that is four tanks or
13 outdoor ponds or tanks or something. Can you give me an idea
14 of what the capacity is? I mean, how much salmon will be
15 imported to the U.S. from those? How much is going to be
16 grown on a yearly basis harvesting?

17 DR. STOTISH: Well, the capacity from that location
18 would be of the order of a few hundred tons, for instance.
19 The kinds of facilities that we are thinking will be
20 constructed in the United States and other locations are
21 perhaps of the order of 2,000 tons, consistent with the sort
22 of systems that Dr. Zohar talked about earlier this morning.

23 And I would also add that their physical
24 containment, as Dr. Hallerman pointed out -- he made a very
25 important point and I will take this opportunity to emphasize

1 it -- physical containment. We are biologically contained and
2 we have redundant biological and physical containment.
3 Physical containment can be reached with a variety of facility
4 designs and the FDA and the CVM in this instance will inspect
5 those facilities to assure that they have not only suitable
6 design but suitable operation.

7 And the last key that Dr. Hallerman mentioned is the
8 management component and restriction of those sites from
9 unauthorized personnel, so --

10 But the facility design aspects, the capacity of
11 those facilities and so forth, will really be in the hands of
12 other people and then will be reviewed by the regulators.

13 DR. RUDEENKO: Ron, I would like to add something in
14 response to your question, Greg.

15 We are focusing on one application with one set of
16 conditions. It is nice for AquaBounty to talk about their
17 future business plans. You are not evaluating those future
18 business plans. We are not evaluating those future business
19 plans. We are evaluating one set of conditions with specific
20 conditions of use for this one approval. Should other
21 proposals be brought forward, they would require a complete
22 supplemental application and complete review and inspection.

23 So I would urge you to concentrate on this
24 particular application and if you want to talk with Ron about
25 his business plans, I am sure he would be happy to share them

1 with you.

2 DR. STOTISH: Dr. Rudenko always has the last word.

3 But I agree with her.

4 (Laughter)

5 DR. WELLS: Kevin Wells. I am curious about in this
6 specific location, in this specific application, how -- what
7 your plans are for either maintenance or introduction of
8 genetics? Is the plan essentially to have a closed,
9 genetically closed, population and all further improvements
10 will come out of this population, or will there be -- are
11 there plans for this facility to introduce new genetics from
12 other efforts within your company or elsewhere?

13 DR. STOTISH: That is a very good question, and I
14 should have been more clear.

15 Our hatchery is located in Prince Edward Island.
16 The eggs are produced and shipped from that location. Our
17 genetics program resides there. The grow-out locations are
18 simply for grow-out.

19 So we are beginning programs in genetic evaluation,
20 and many other programs. For instance, we think that the data
21 that we have on feed efficiency understates the efficiency of
22 the salmon. So there are a variety of aspects that we are
23 continuing to study as a part of our genetic improvement
24 programs.

25 The key is that the way that we are producing these

1 fish, we can introduce the AquAdvantage gene, as you see, from
2 the neomales into a variety of other lines, and those fish can
3 be very well characterized and selected for subsequent use.

4 In principle we could, as people talked earlier,
5 disease resistance, flesh quality, other aspects. It is very
6 compatible with other elements of genetic improvement of
7 conventional selection process.

8 DR. MATHEW: Alan Mathew. To follow up on Kevin's
9 question, if other genetics are going to be acquired or
10 developed maybe even through classic cross-breeding with the
11 recombinant DNA gene, does that require further review by the
12 FDA?

13 DR. STOTISH: Again, I will defer to the Center.

14 DR. RUDEENKO: In general, the Center does not
15 regulate animal breeding. For these particular fish, if we --
16 we would ask that AquaBounty would come to us and consult with
17 us on what their plans were as part of the overall product
18 development and if we felt that there was any particular
19 concern with respect to safety or effectiveness, we might ask
20 them for additional data. But in general we do not regulate
21 breeding.

22 DR. STOTISH: And I would only add -- and I think
23 that is the appropriate answer -- but I would only add that
24 the firm both has a commitment to product stewardship as well
25 as durability, and remember that we are following these

1 animals and we are looking specifically for effects positive
2 or negative, and we have a durability commitment so that there
3 is a way to monitor our production and the introduction into
4 other lines on a continuous basis. So this product will
5 basically be in continuous regulatory lips.

6 DR. SENIOR: David Senior. Along those lines, is it
7 the intention of the company to assist your ability throughout
8 the production process? Is that something that would go on
9 forever?

10 DR. STOTISH: It -- that is a part of our approval,
11 and again as the Center talks about durability, and they will
12 this afternoon, the firm has discussed with the Center how we
13 will handle that. We have a detailed program in place so not
14 only the production of the fish but also following the fish
15 commercially after they are produced. So the durability
16 program we believe is very robust and is unprecedented in --
17 out of aquaculture.

18 DR. SENIOR: But the monitoring would be forever?

19 DR. STOTISH: Yes -- right, at the moment. Perhaps
20 at some time we could go to the Center and say we have been
21 doing this for a lot of years.

22 But there is a reason that the company would want to
23 maintain a strong, viable durability program along with the
24 genetic improvement program. So that aspect will go on.
25 Whether or not there will be a regulatory requirement, who

1 knows? That depends on our experience, that depends on the
2 data that we can provide, and depends on, you know, whatever
3 discussions we have with the FDA.

4 DR. RUDEENKO: The regulatory program would go on for
5 the life of the product ---

6 DR. SENIOR: So --

7 DR. STOTISH: There she goes again!

8 (Laughter)

9 DR. SENIOR: One more thing. Your grow-out studies
10 presumably were done at PEI. How many grow-out studies with
11 this particular construct are being done in Panama?

12 DR. STOTISH: Really, one. We did work in the
13 hatchery, which is sub-optimal because the water temperatures
14 there are cooler than optimum. But we are having a very
15 positive experience in our trials in Panama right now.

16 DR. SENIOR: Is the Panama facility already -- was
17 it used previously for some other ---

18 DR. STOTISH: That is a grassroots facility. It is
19 on a location near another trout production facility. But I
20 know this is a grassroots facility that we constructed. And
21 there are a variety of reasons why we chose that location but
22 it is ideal for growing Atlantic salmon.

23 DR. SENIOR: Thank you.

24 DR. THORGAARD: Are your -- I am curious about the
25 origins of your stock. Are they Canadian, Canadian origin

1 salmon? And I was wondering whether there has ever been any
2 head-to-head comparisons with the selectively bred Norwegian
3 salmon versus the AquaBounty salmon?

4 DR. STOTISH: We have introduced the construct into
5 a variety of different lines, Norwegian and Canadian. Most of
6 the work that we have done is done with the St. John's River
7 strain which is a popular commercial breed in Canada. But we
8 have introduced this into a number of lines.

9 And the performance of the construct is very
10 consistent. And the controls are built in. You have non-
11 transgenic siblings that lack -- they differ only in one
12 locus. And so you have a built-in control.

13 So the kind of question that was asked this morning
14 about growth rates in freshwater or growth rates at all, we
15 always have built-in controls. We have genetically identical
16 controls that we can compare against. Whatever background we
17 have introduced to this construct, then we have always seen
18 that consistent -- rapid growth in early life stage.

19 DR. DUNHAM: That question was from Dr. Gary
20 Thorgaard.

21 DR. STOTISH: Sorry?

22 DR. DUNHAM: I was just saying that question came
23 from Dr. Gary Thorgaard, so they have it for the record.

24 DR. STOTISH: Yes, yes, yes.

25 DR. DUNHAM: Seeing no further questions, thank you

1 very, very much, Dr. Stotish.

2 DR. STOTISH: Thank you.

3 DR. DUNHAM: We appreciate that. All right. Now we
4 will move forward and Dr. Larisa Rudenko is going to address
5 regulation of GE animals at FDA.

6 ***Regulation of GE Animals at FDA***

7 ***by Larisa Rudenko, Ph.D.***

8 DR. RUDEKNO: Hi. We have heard from our Center
9 management, you have heard from the Commissioner's office, you
10 have heard from the Office of New Animal Drug Evaluation, you
11 have heard from our two distinguished speakers, you have heard
12 from our sponsor. This has all been a big set-up for our
13 presentation on how we are going through the process of
14 evaluating the data and information that AquaBounty has
15 submitted to us as part of their application.

16 For those of you who were here yesterday, this will
17 be a little bit of a repeat, but repetition often breeds
18 familiarity, if not understanding, so I am hoping that that
19 will indeed be the case.

20 I will go through things relatively quickly because
21 each of our experts who will be introducing themselves and
22 their expertise will be able to tell you about the kinds of
23 data and information that they have evaluated and the outcomes
24 of their reviews. I am just here to give you a little bit of
25 background to what we did and why we did it.

1 (Slide)

2 So, one more time, in case you haven't gotten it so
3 far.

4 Why are we here today, okay?

5 Genetically engineered animals are reaching
6 commercialization. You know we have already approved one;
7 that was a biopharm animal. There are lots of other
8 genetically engineered animals, including fish, in
9 development, in various stages of research and development.

10 When applications come to CVM, we evaluate them.
11 You have heard, of course, that we are regulating these fish
12 under the New Animal Drug provisions of the Federal Food, Drug
13 and Cosmetic Act and the applicable provisions of the National
14 Environmental Policy Act as well.

15 Guidance 187, which has been posted on our website,
16 clarified the statutory authority under which we are operating
17 and provided some recommendations for industry as to how they
18 can submit data for us to evaluate.

19 The AquaBounty Technologies has an application in
20 front of us. They have completed their submission of the
21 major components that have to do with the assessment of safety
22 and effectiveness. The entire application is not yet
23 complete. There are still some administrative things that
24 need to be addressed, but the safety and effectiveness data
25 has been submitted and has been evaluated.

1 My job here today is to refresh your memory about
2 the methods for review that we have in place, introduce the
3 scientists who are going to be talking about the data and our
4 analyses of that, and to remind everybody one more time: FDA
5 has not yet made a decision on the approvability of this
6 application. We have not yet made a decision.

7 We are here to hear advice and recommendations from
8 the Veterinary Medicine Advisory Council. We are looking
9 forward to their discussion.

10 As I told you yesterday, we are not asking for a
11 vote. We are specifically not asking for a vote. We are
12 specifically asking for good, constructive conversation. We
13 want to learn from you what you think about the way that we
14 have reviewed this and if you have any additional ideas for
15 us.

16 We are here to hear the same from the public. We
17 want to know if there are any additional data that we have not
18 evaluated that are pertinent to this particular application
19 and any thoughts that the public may have as well.

20 (Slide)

21 So, you have all met the fish before, the
22 genetically engineered Atlantic salmon. It is intended to
23 grow faster and it is intended for food use. The fact that it
24 is intended for food use makes this an historic event for the
25 agencies agency [sic], the first time a genetically engineered

1 animal has been considered for approval.

2 (Slide)

3 Ron just told you a little bit about their
4 production plan. The broodstock and triploidy induction will
5 be performed in Canada. Eyed eggs will be shipped to Panama.
6 Grow-out and slaughter of the animals will occur in Panama and
7 food will be exported to other countries -- used in Panama,
8 exported to other countries and possibly the United States.

9 (Slide)

10 So, just one more time. We regulate under the New
11 Animal Drug provisions of the Act because the recombinant DNA
12 construct meets the definition of a new animal drug because it
13 is intended to alter the structure or function of the animal.
14 That means it is -- the regulation must cover all of the same
15 kinds of requirements that a conventional new animal drug must
16 do.

17 This pre-market approval prior to introducing these
18 animals into commerce in the U.S., it covers all of the GE
19 animals that will be made in this process, and in general, it
20 covers all GE animals that are made for any particular use.

21 We take this from pre- to post-market regulation,
22 and as I so sadly informed Ron a little bit ago, all of our
23 durability requirements go on for the entire life cycle of the
24 product. While it is in commerce, we regulate it.

25 We use a risk-based approach to do this.

1 (Slide)

2 So, we use -- as I explained to you yesterday -- an
3 event-based review to address risks. An event is the result
4 of the incorporation of the rDNA construct into the genome of
5 the animal. If you were to introduce the very same construct
6 into an animal a second time and it ended up one nucleotide
7 away from where it went in the first time, it would probably
8 be considered a separate event.

9 Each GE animal rDNA construct product pair poses a
10 unique risk because of the potential for insertional
11 mutagenesis and any other downstream effects, so each one
12 requires a specific set of risk questions and a specific set
13 of data and information driven responses will come from the
14 Agency for that specific set of risk questions.

15 We do case by case evaluations. We do not do
16 programmatic assessments. We don't do a programmatic
17 environmental assessment on what would happen if Atlantic
18 salmon were released in the Bay of Fundy if that is outside
19 the scope and product definition of this particular
20 application.

21 So therefore, the conditions of use as set forward
22 in the product definitions are critical, and that is why I
23 cautioned you folks that you may have all the conversations
24 that you would like with AquaBounty about their future
25 business plans but this application considers this set of

1 conditions of use and any other conditions of use would not be
2 considered appropriate or lawful.

3 (Slide)

4 So let us talk a little bit more about hazard and
5 risk.

6 Dr. Hallerman told you a lot about hazard and risk
7 when he was talking about risk assessment that is associated
8 with things. And again in the period of repetition aids in
9 familiarity and understanding, let us very quickly review that
10 harm is an adverse outcome, is defined as an adverse outcome.
11 A hazard is a substance or an activity that has the potential
12 to cause a harm. It is not the same thing as a risk. A risk
13 is a conditional probability of an adverse outcome occurring
14 provided that exposure of a receptor -- and a receptor is an
15 individual or a population that might experience the adverse
16 outcome-- has occurred.

17 This is the definition in the National Academy of
18 Sciences report on animal biotechnology published in 2002.

19 So risk is some function of exposure and hazard
20 together, or the likelihood of harm. It is a probability.

21 A receptor, as we said before, is the individual, or
22 population, experiencing the risk.

23 So, one more time I am going to give you the same
24 analogy that I gave you yesterday:

25 A harm is something that could cause an adverse

1 outcome to occur. If there is ice on the sidewalk in March,
2 the hazard is the ice. The harm is that you might slip on it
3 and break a leg, okay? The risk is if someone is walking down
4 the street and slips on the ice and breaks their leg, that is
5 the risk.

6 That risk can be mitigated in several ways. You
7 could cross to the other side of the street and avoid the ice
8 entirely. You could put rice or sand on the ice and therefore
9 decrease the slipperiness of the ice and sort of decrease the
10 severity of the harm.

11 But it is not actually a risk until a receptor --
12 klutzy me -- walks on the ice and falls and experiences the
13 risk. The fact that there is ice on the sidewalk is not a
14 risk. It is a hazard, okay? I want to make that very clear.

15 And our safety standards, as Laura Epstein told us
16 yesterday, our food safety standard is reasonable certainty of
17 no harm, which is our established, very high food safety
18 standard. And for animal safety, it is a balance of risk and
19 benefit for animal health.

20 (Slide)

21 So what do we mean by risk-based when we do an
22 evaluation of one of these animals?

23 Well, the first thing is we clearly need to
24 distinguish between hazard and risk.

25 I just bored you with telling you the difference

1 between somebody falling on a piece of ice and a piece of ice,
2 okay? There is a difference. Some things are hazards, other
3 things are risks. You have to have a hazard in order to have
4 a risk. Not every hazard results in a risk.

5 We need to break the overall determination into
6 steps to be able to consider it all individually and then wrap
7 them all up again and look at it in its totality. We have to
8 ask the appropriate risk questions for each step of the
9 analysis, and each of the scientists will go through those
10 with you.

11 And at the end of the day, we use a weight of
12 evidence evaluation for both determining what the data and
13 information tell us and to identify very clearly any
14 uncertainties that remain.

15 (Slide)

16 So how does the review team look at data and
17 information?

18 Well, for each GE animal and rDNA construct and for
19 each product definition, we come up with a set of risk
20 questions that are specific for that particular animal. And
21 at about the 100,000-foot level, the questions are all the
22 same: Is this safe? But for any particular application, we
23 ask specifically: Is this construct in this animal in this
24 location safe?

25 We look at study quality. Some of the studies that

1 are submitted by any sponsor are excellent. Some of the
2 studies that are submitted are not, okay? Some of the studies
3 that are published in the peer review literature are
4 excellent. Some of them are not. It takes a lot of expertise
5 to be able to tell the difference between the two.

6 So one of the things that we do is evaluate study
7 quality as we move forward. We look for internal validity of
8 individual studies and of the dataset in general.

9 For submissions that have come in from a sponsor,
10 have they validated the kinds of systems that they use? For
11 example, if they are doing a PCR analysis, have they validated
12 that, that they are actually using the right primers and the
13 primers work appropriately, and are the conditions appropriate
14 for what is being done? If you are looking at a hormone
15 binding assay, have they validated that? Is there a negative
16 control and a positive control? That is what we mean by
17 internal validity.

18 Statistical analyses are also important, but
19 statistical significance is not necessarily a measure of
20 biological relevance. So when we look at statistical
21 correlations, the next question we ask next -- we say: "That
22 is nice. What does that mean biologically?" And we look at
23 that in the context of what we are looking at.

24 We look -- and we look to see if our conclusions are
25 consistent and coherent with the data in the entire dataset.

1 I mentioned yesterday that we borrowed from the
2 Bradford Hill criteria for causation to develop a set of
3 criteria to look at all of our datasets together to see if
4 they hang together, and more importantly, if there are
5 datasets that do not hang together, which are the most
6 important ones? If they are anomalous data, that means we
7 need to look at them more carefully.

8 (Slide)

9 So here again, it is the weight of evidence
10 determination. We consider all the data and information.

11 Dr. Vaughn talked to you earlier this morning about
12 the kinds of studies that are used. Our approach is slightly
13 different in that we don't consider any one study to be
14 pivotal; we looked at all of the data together.

15 We use a system of deference where the best studies
16 that are most well conducted and most directly address the
17 question, those questions at hand, are given the greatest
18 deference, sort of a qualitative weight.

19 If there are, for example, very interesting
20 observations that are done in Coho salmon with a different
21 promoter with a different construct, there is information to
22 be gleaned from that, but that is not data that can be used to
23 be evaluation of this particular construct, okay? That is a
24 very important distinction to make. Just those studies will
25 provide us useful information; they are not data that are used

1 in the evaluation of this particular study application, okay?

2 (Slide)

3 So, a little bit about nuts and bolts, about how we
4 do this in house. I am sure some of you wonder: How does FDA
5 actually do a data review? I mean, does a box of information
6 arrive and somebody sits in a room and we slide them a tray
7 under the door until they are done and come out? But that is
8 the way we usually do it, but not in this particular case.

9 (Laughter)

10 DR. RUDENKO: What we do, and Steve alluded to this
11 earlier this morning, is unlike a standard, conventional new
12 animal drug review which is handled by the Office of New
13 Animal Drug Evaluation, we decided to do a more matrixed
14 approach to this.

15 And what we have done is to go around through the
16 Center and identify all the subject matter experts that have
17 particular expertise in the areas where we needed them and
18 assembled them into a team. So some of them come from the
19 Office of New Animal Drug Evaluation, some of them come from
20 the Office of Research, some of them come from the Office of
21 Surveillance and Compliance. It is not important where they
22 come from; what matters is they have specific expertise that
23 we need to be able to do this.

24 And then --- as we convened the review group, we
25 broadly outlined what the issues were and then we assigned

1 two, at least two, in depth experts to each step of that
2 hierarchical approach. Each of those two independent experts
3 went and did an independent review of the dataset. They came
4 back independently and presented the results of their analyses
5 to the rest of the review group, which acted as a peer review
6 group on their analysis. If they had further questions, the
7 in depth reviewers were sent back to do more analysis. If the
8 kinds of questions that were asked could not be resolved by
9 further analysis, the call went in to Dr. Stotish and we said
10 we need more data, and we would go and get more data and until
11 we resolved the question that we needed to resolve.

12 And this happened for each step. We did not move
13 beyond any particular step until there was unanimous consent
14 from the in depth reviewers and the peer reviewers in the
15 group.

16 So what you are looking at is not one reviewer's
17 opinion; it is the opinion of the entire group of people who
18 are sitting to my left.

19 (Slide)

20 So, here we are, finally. This is the methodology
21 that we have employed to assess the risks associated with
22 AquaAdvantage's AquaBounty fish -- I am sorry; AquaBounty
23 Technologies' AquaAdvantage fish. Got that backwards.

24 You will notice that this particular diagram has got
25 different colors on it. And the reason for that it goes back

1 directly to the point that I was making about hazard and risk.

2 The blue represents hazard identification and hazard
3 characterization. In these steps, we take a very careful look
4 at the data and information that have been presented and try
5 to identify any hazards, things that could cause bad things to
6 happen, and see if they are found in the construct, in the
7 insertion of the construct, and if there is anything about the
8 phenotypic characterization of the animal that could lead us
9 believe that there is either a risk to the health of the
10 animal or that those changes to the physiology of the animal
11 itself could result in a human food consumption risk.

12 So you will notice the phenotypic characterization
13 of the animal has got both colors in it because it both
14 contains a hazard characterization and a risk assessment or
15 safety assessment step.

16 Yellow are our safety assessment steps. And you
17 will notice in the post-approval reporting component we have
18 both a search for continued -- a continued search for
19 additional hazards that may arise and an assessment of risk
20 that occurs.

21 (Slide)

22 So I am not going to spend any more time talking to
23 you about each of these individual steps, although those of
24 you who were here yesterday have seen all of these slides
25 before. The idea is that each of our experts are going to

1 take you through each of these steps.

2 So now what we are going to do is actually take you
3 through the actual application.

4 Please remember that the subject of this particular
5 meeting, the subject of this particular assessment, is the
6 application that is in front of you which is very tightly
7 constrained. We are not interested in other constructs and
8 other fish. We are not interested in growing these in
9 balloons on the moon. We are simply interested in the
10 conditions of use and the product definition that was given to
11 us here tightly constrained.

12 But before we do, one more reminder: We have not
13 yet made an approval decision. We are presenting our
14 methodology, the data and information that we have considered,
15 our analyses and our conclusions from those analyses.

16 What we are asking for is comments from the VMAC,
17 any additional data or information from the public and their
18 comments, and we will think about all of these and take them
19 all into consideration prior to issuing a decision.

20 So this is going to be hard work, what is coming up
21 next. Please concentrate hard on the data. Most of it is --
22 almost all of it is in your briefing packs. There is nothing
23 that is going to be presented that is not in your briefing
24 packages already. If you have any questions of clarification,
25 stop and ask the presenter right away so that you don't get

1 confused. Thank you very much.

2 DR. DUNHAM: So on that note, does anyone have any
3 questions for Dr. Rudenko? Yes?

4 DR. POPPENGA: I just have one question and it --
5 oh, Bob Poppenga -- one question regarding the weight of
6 evidence scheme that is employed. I assume for most New
7 Animal Drug Applications there is a range of -- you probably
8 cover all four categories of data. Is it possible to have
9 something approved without data in the top category, if all
10 the other data was, say, in the second category?

11 DR. RUDEKNO: I think that is a hypothetical
12 question that I am not prepared to address right now. I think
13 it would be difficult to do. But we can talk about that
14 later, if you would like.

15 DR. DUNHAM: Okay, seeing no further questions, it
16 is my pleasure to have Dr. Jeff Jones discuss molecular
17 characterizations.

18 ***Molecular Characterization of AquAdvantage Salmon***

19 ***by Jeff Jones, DVM, Ph.D.***

20 DR. JONES: So I am Jeff Jones. My basic science
21 expertise is in DNA damage repair, molecular virology and
22 molecular biology. I am also a veterinarian. I am supposed
23 to remind -- yes -- I was an in depth reviewer on both of the
24 molecular characterization steps with my colleague Jay Cormier
25 and I was also an in depth reviewer on the phenotypic

1 characterization.

2 Today, my job is to describe the molecular
3 characterizations for you and I have already adjusted the
4 microphone, so that is good. Okay. And if I fade in and out,
5 somebody raise your hand so I realize I stepped away from the
6 microphone.

7 (Slide)

8 The molecular characterizations are carried out in
9 two phases. The first phase of the molecular characterization
10 is evaluation of the construct in the test tube. So it is
11 molecular characterization of the construct and there we are
12 specifically focused on the rDNA construct in the test tube.

13 The second phase of the molecular characterization
14 reviews is the molecular characterization of the GE animal
15 lineage. There, we are focused on the specific rDNA construct
16 as it is stabilized in the genetically engineered animal
17 lineage that is under development.

18 (Slide)

19 The main goal of the molecular characterizations is
20 to narrow the scope of the review from the universe of
21 possible hazards to identify the specific hazards, or the
22 potential hazards, if any, that are related to the specific
23 rDNA construct again in the specific GE animal lineage under
24 development. And we -- as we move forward, we confirm
25 consistency with the product definition.

1 (Slide)

2 The overarching risk question that we asked for the
3 molecular characterization of the construct is: Are there any
4 sequences that are likely to contain potential hazards to the
5 animal, humans or animals consuming food from that animal, or
6 to the environment?

7 (Slide)

8 Practically, the questions that we are asking are:
9 What is the rDNA construct? How is the rDNA construct made?
10 Is the rDNA construct as it was intended to be? And, is there
11 any additional useful information in the submissions or
12 anywhere else that can help us evaluate the submission, or the
13 construct?

14 (Slide)

15 Okay, so shown in the middle of this figure -- I am
16 going to be using this little diagram a lot -- this is the
17 actual -- or representation of the construct that was used in
18 the AquAdvantage salmon. And what we want to know here is:
19 What is the source and description of the DNA?

20 Probably of most interest is the growth hormone
21 cDNA, that was derived from Chinook salmon. Regulatory
22 control regions, or the 5 prime flank and 3 prime flank were
23 derived from an antifreeze protein from ocean pout. There is
24 a small synthetic linker that was used to assist in the
25 construction that is shown here.

1 And finally, for the assembly and manipulation in
2 bacteria to assemble the construct and to amplify it, a series
3 of pUC, or "puck" family plasmids were used. In the final
4 construct, it was pUC18, but there were several from that
5 family. At the time that this construct was being made, these
6 were widely used, very commonly used, molecular cloning
7 plasmids.

8 So all of the components that were used to assemble
9 the construct were very well described in a number of
10 submissions.

11 (Slide)

12 So then the next step we explore is: What was the
13 rDNA -- or how was the rDNA construct made? This is
14 basically: We want to understand the steps that the sponsor
15 went through in assembling their construct. What kind of
16 methods were used and is it a plausible plan for assembly of
17 the construct?

18 (Slide)

19 And basically -- this figure is way too small to see
20 up here, but it is provided for you in the briefing packet on
21 Page 12 -- a very straightforward, very standard assembly
22 process was provided to us. The methods that were used were
23 routine molecular biology methods. There was nothing exciting
24 in there. And so we wound up with the final construct that
25 was there, so the assembly process was very well described.

1 (Slide)

2 Is the rDNA construct as intended?

3 Basically, doesn't really matter what the assembly
4 process, or the molecular cloning scheme, says. We need to
5 know what the final product really was. A variety of
6 different data and information was provided on that, but the
7 bottom line was that the plasmid was sent out to a contract
8 research lab and DNA sequence analysis was conducted. The
9 entire rDNA construct, the insert, was sequenced. The data
10 and information was provided. We had the chromatograms, the
11 alignments. The depth of sequencing was at least twofold and
12 particularly in the section pertaining to the growth hormone
13 gene, there was at least tenfold depth of sequencing. So we
14 have really, really good understanding of what the final
15 construct was.

16 (Slide)

17 So from molecular characterization of the construct,
18 we also looked at any other additional useful information that
19 was provided to us in the submissions or elsewhere in the
20 literature.

21 One of the bits of information that is useful here,
22 and will be relevant later when I talk about the construct in
23 the GE animal, is that the ocean pout regulatory regions,
24 these antifreeze protein regulatory regions, had been analyzed
25 for their functionality in salmonid cells and it was

1 demonstrated that this was a reasonable promoter to use and
2 that even very truncated promoters functioned in the salmonid
3 cells.

4 And finally, the injection solution that was used to
5 introduce the construct into the eggs, the salmon eggs, to
6 make the initial transgenic animal was the DNA in a saline
7 solution, so there was nothing exciting there.

8 (Slide)

9 So, in conclusion for the molecular characterization
10 of the construct, the data information that was provided was
11 substantial and acceptable. Standard rDNA components and
12 methods were used to assemble the construct.

13 There were no known toxins, pathogens, oncogenes or
14 tumor suppressor genes included in the construct. There were
15 no viruses or mobilizable elements that were used or included
16 in the final construct. And the construct is consistent with
17 the product definition.

18 (Slide)

19 So now we turn to the molecular characterization of
20 the GE animal lineage. Here, the overarching question is:
21 Does the GE animal contain sequences likely to pose hazards to
22 the animal, humans or animals consuming food or feed from the
23 GE animal, or to the environment?

24 (Slide)

25 Okay, so we need to take a second just to talk about

1 what we mean when we are talking about insertion of the
2 construct into the GE animal. Basically, what we are talking
3 about here is using the rDNA construct, introducing it into
4 the cell, or in this case into a fertilized egg, hoping for a
5 recombination event between the rDNA construct and the
6 chromosome of the fish. And, of course, the chromosomes are
7 in the nucleus of the cells of the animal.

8 (Slide)

9 Okay, so what is the result of this rDNA construct
10 insertion?

11 Well, the first thing we want to know is: What
12 actually wound up in the animal? Was it just the rDNA
13 construct or did the plasmid backbone go in? What is the
14 final stabilized copy number? What are the location or
15 locations? And what is the final stabilized structure of the
16 rDNA construct?

17 Okay, so on the first two -- did the rDNA construct
18 itself go in or did the plasmid backbone go in, or both? --
19 through a series of experiments, probably the easiest to
20 describe is the southern analysis, we know that the rDNA
21 construct went in and it actually went in in two locations.
22 The plasmid backbone was not present in the -- any of the
23 animals.

24 (Slide)

25 The next question in looking at the result of the

1 rDNA construct insertion is: What is the copy number?

2 And here I am representing the possibility of
3 multiple insertions at a single location in various types of
4 orientations. Turns out we didn't have multiple insertions at
5 any given location.

6 (Slide)

7 The next question is: Do we have multiple
8 locations?

9 And these different colored bars are representing
10 different chromosomal locations. And in fact we did have
11 multiple locations within the genome of the initial GE animal.
12 What we had was two different locations. Two copies were in
13 the initial GE animal, the E01 as that fish was designated,
14 the alpha location, which I will talk about more in a minute,
15 and a beta, what was termed a beta location. The beta
16 location appeared to have a partial insertion and appeared not
17 to be functional.

18 Through selective breeding, just routine breeding,
19 the sponsor eliminated the beta locus from the lineage that
20 was being developed. There were a series of southern analysis
21 and PCR analysis studies showing the -- that the beta locus
22 was eliminated from the lineages.

23 (Slide)

24 Okay, so the last thing we need to know about is:
25 What is the -- you know, what is the structure, the final

1 structure, at the stabilized locus? And so the first question
2 here is, what is the stable -- what is the structure of the
3 actual construct?

4 So, the top line here is what the original construct
5 was designed to be, the 5 prime flanking ocean pout regions,
6 the 3 prime flanking ocean pout regions, and the growth
7 hormone cDNA.

8 The final stabilized structure actually had
9 undergone a rearrangement. This is not a surprise. We were
10 looking for a recombination event between the rDNA construct
11 that was introduced into the GE animal and the chromosome of
12 the GE animal, so it is not a surprise that we had additional
13 recombination, or rearrangement. Happens all the time.

14 What happened here was that the part of the 5 prime
15 region -- actually, part of the 5 prime region here was
16 translocated to the 3 prime end. This was initially
17 characterized using PCR analysis and then the complete
18 sequence of the inserted construct was determined, again by a
19 contract research lab, again with excellent quality of data,
20 great over-sequencing of the various regions, high confidence
21 data.

22 So we know what this structure is. Also, from that
23 earlier data that I alluded to with the truncated promoter
24 regions showing functionality in the salmonid cells, it is not
25 surprising that this construct works with a somewhat truncated

1 promoter region.

2 (Slide)

3 Okay, so the structure of the actual construct was
4 very well evaluated and described. We also need to know:
5 What about the junction between the construct and the
6 chromosomal flanking regions?

7 Here, we are interested in knowing if we have
8 interrupted a chromosomal gene or if we have created a new
9 fusion protein which could by itself present a hazard.

10 It turns out that the construct integrated into a 35
11 base pair repeat which is not a coding region, it is not a
12 gene. So we don't have either of those problems.

13 (Slide)

14 Okay, so the last thing I need to talk about is the
15 analysis of the data over the -- over multiple lineages. So
16 this is just a -- one of the genealogy charts that is also
17 provided in the packet.

18 The whole point here is that the stability of this
19 construct as stabilized has been demonstrated over seven
20 generations. Sequence analysis was also provided us, and
21 actually I should say multiple methods were used -- DNA
22 sequence analysis, southern analysis, and a lot of PCR
23 analysis to both show that the construct as stabilized at the
24 alpha locus is present over seven generations and the beta
25 locus is bred out after the early generations. And I think I

1 am done.

2 (Slide)

3 Oh, conclusions -- yes. The data and information
4 was substantial and acceptable. Again, there was a single
5 copy in the line of GE salmon that is being produced. That
6 single copy was well characterized. It is stable over seven
7 generations. The -- let us see -- no hazards posed by the
8 integration event were identified. And the construct as
9 stabilized in the genome is consistent with the product
10 definition. Now I go to questions.

11 DR. DUNHAM: Thanks, Dr. Jones. Does the VMAC have
12 questions? And if so, please give your name before asking a
13 question. Thank you.

14 *Questions and Answers*

15 DR. KANEENE: John Kaneene. I am curious on your
16 conclusion. I will let you sit first -- stable of --
17 stability over seven generations. Was there any variation?
18 How stable is stable? You said seven generations. Was there
19 any variation at all?

20 DR. JONES: Well, so if I understand the question
21 that you are asking me, is how do I know that this construct
22 is stable in the genome over seven generations?

23 DR. KANEENE: Right.

24 DR. JONES: Okay. So, I guess the best way for me
25 to answer that question is to describe some of the studies

1 that were done.

2 For example, there were a couple of fish that were
3 sequenced over a number of generations, the sequence from
4 those fish, and I think the two that I am thinking of from
5 that particular study were the second and fourth generation.
6 The sequence was identical in those two fish to the base.

7 There was also a huge -- well, I would consider it a
8 pretty large study looking at about 70 or so fish by PCR
9 analysis and the structure by PCR and then restriction mapping
10 was stable in the -- was identical in the 6th and 7th
11 generations.

12 There was a southern analysis that was done.
13 Actually, there were multiple southern analysis studies, 1 in
14 the early generations and then 1 over the 2nd, 4th and 6th
15 generations where we had again, you know, southern analysis
16 with restriction analysis, where the structure was the same in
17 all of those. So I think that gets at your question.

18 DR. KANEENE: I have a follow-up. Can you give me a
19 sense as to what numbers we are talking about? How many fish
20 who are involved in, you know, in all the studies? Are we
21 talking about 10, 15, 20, what? Give me a sense of the
22 numbers you are using.

23 DR. JONES: There was a number of different studies
24 using a number of different fish in the studies. But the
25 thing you have to remember about -- let us use the plasmid

1 backbone -- well, actually, let us look at the, you know, one
2 of the late generation studies.

3 If I have a late generation fish that I characterize
4 and it is identical and the data that is there applies to all
5 the fish that preceded it because it is not going to like
6 change and then go back.

7 DR. KANEENE: Okay.

8 DR. JONES: So some studies would have a dozen fish.
9 Other studies would have more fish. But there were multiple
10 studies that were done, you know. The one study that I can
11 think of had, you know, 70 or 72 fish in it. It just -- it
12 depends on how many different lines they are looking at it.
13 It depends on the question you are asking, really, how many
14 fish you include, and also the technique as well.

15 DR. APLEY: Good morning. Mike Apley. A question
16 so that you make sure a clinical pharmacologist can
17 understand.

18 As I understand the construct, there are two things
19 we are changing in the animal. We are changing both the
20 growth hormone gene coming from a Chinook salmon which would
21 have different effects on rate of growth while it was on and
22 working and then the ocean pout regulator changes the duration
23 of activity that that has expressed?

24 DR. JONES: So I think that the intent in any time
25 you change the promoter is to change when you are expressing

1 the given gene.

2 The other thing that I want to take a -- or move
3 back to is the, you know, the growth hormone genes. They are
4 really, really similar to each other. There is only a handful
5 of base -- of amino acids that are different between these two
6 salmon growth hormone genes.

7 DR. APLEY: This is a follow-up question. What
8 happens with the original Atlantic salmon ---

9 DR. JONES: Oh, they are still there. When you do
10 the -- the way they studied the PCR analysis, those actually
11 act as internal controls for knowing that the reaction worked
12 so that the standard salmon genes are still present.

13 DR. APLEY: So are they both on? Are they additive?
14 Is that how it works?

15 DR. JONES: I don't know that I can answer that
16 question. I think we will -- there is analysis later on of
17 the expression or the presence or --

18 DR. APLEY: Of the hormones?

19 DR. JONES: -- so maybe that is a better time to
20 answer that question.

21 DR. APLEY: --- a regulatory clarification question
22 from me. If 20 generations down the line we found a genetic
23 drift and the company, the sponsor, wished to go back and
24 essentially start anew with putting the construct in again and
25 start anew with a different line, is that a whole new NADA?

1 Is it a supplemental NADA?

2 DR. RUDENKO: You betcha!

3 (Laughter)

4 DR. RUDENKO: That would be if they decided to go
5 back in and use the same construct and reinsert it into a new
6 fish egg, that is a whole new NADA.

7 DR. APLEY: Okay.

8 DR. RUDENKO: If in the course of the durability
9 assessment there were some differences in the phenotype, those
10 might be subject to a supplement, but that is a more complex
11 issue and I am going to have Dr. Cormier talk about that in
12 his part of it.

13 And to get at your question about whether or not two
14 elements are being changed in this, remember yesterday we
15 talked about when you make a construct, you have got to have a
16 traffic signal, and the traffic signal is the ocean pout
17 promoter. So it is hard to expect realistically that the
18 insertion of just the coding sequence would get you
19 expression, so you have got to put the both pieces in at the
20 same time.

21 DR. APLEY: Well, as a follow-up. I guess we will
22 talk -- maybe it will be clarified later. But I am just
23 wondering if -- is the difference we are seeing phenotypically
24 driven by a traffic signal being on all the time versus part
25 of the time, or do we actually have a significantly different

1 growth hormone effect? Is it is time or magnitude, or both?

2 DR. JONES: So the point of the ocean pout promoter
3 region, that antifreeze promoter region, is that it should be
4 constitutively or all the time expressed so that -- and it
5 would not be subject to the feedback regulation of the normal
6 growth hormone gene. Having said all that, it is not
7 expressed at very high levels. Anyway, so it will be talked
8 about more. And I think that is that.

9 DR. ALTIER: Craig Altier. I have a question about
10 the location of the insertion. This is insertion of 35 base
11 pair repeat region. Is there more than 1 of these kinds of
12 regions in a chromosome or is this unique, this region?

13 DR. JONES: So there are repeated regions in the --
14 in chromosomes in various species. And for our purposes
15 analysis, the point was that this was just in a repeated
16 region. Some people call it junk DNA. It is just -- it is
17 not functional as far as a protein is there and there is no
18 protein coding region there, so we don't have to worry about
19 the knocking out of a gene, we don't have to worry about the
20 generation of a fusion protein.

21 DR. ALTIER: Right. But if there was more than 1 35
22 base pair region on a chromosome, could you not have in fact a
23 large deletion rather than insertion? You could have gotten a
24 non-homologous recombination that included 2 disparate 35 base
25 pair regions and lost intervening DNA.

1 DR. JONES: Yes, it is possible that you could have
2 something like that.

3 DR. ALTIER: So have any studies been done to try to
4 examine whether that is true or not?

5 DR. JONES: Well, I think that the way you would
6 assess, if there are any deleterious effects from that sort of
7 an event, is by looking at the phenotype of the animal in the
8 characterization of the animal. So I think that the question
9 there will be addressed more in a phenotypic characterization
10 rather than a molecular.

11 DR. ALTIER: But you could do it genotypically in
12 fact if you had the appropriate southern blots with flanking
13 DNA known or sequencing methods. You could determine that.

14 DR. JONES: Actually, as you say that, yes, I mean
15 there were southern analyses done and the southern analyses
16 used unique restriction maps and so we don't see multiple
17 copies.

18 DR. ALTIER: Right. But that would be, I think, a
19 different question. And I think that is some other point I
20 wanted to make here. In this first section, I thought we were
21 quite sparse for preliminary data, primary data here. There
22 are oftentimes when there were conclusions drawn and I asked
23 myself: Can I support those conclusions? And the answer was,
24 I don't know because I don't have the southern blots.

25 So I realize that these data -- there was a lot of

1 data produced and probably it is seen as being all pretty much
2 well established. But for me, that question remained open. I
3 think there is one that, if you did the appropriate southern
4 blot, you could determine that. But if you do the southern
5 blot simply asking whether using the construct itself as a
6 probe, you are not going to know the answer as to whether you
7 have a deletion or not.

8 DR. JONES: So I guess that there is -- one question
9 is: Could you have had a deletion between 35 base pair
10 repeats that occurred? And the next question is: If you did
11 have a deletion like that that occurred, does it matter? And
12 I think if it mattered, then you would have seen an effect on
13 phenotype, and that is why I am deferring to the phenotype,
14 because even if you did do a study hypothetically and found a
15 deletion of a region, if it didn't affect the animal, what
16 difference would it make?

17 DR. ALTIER: Well, that is certainly true. However,
18 these animals do seem to have some phenotypes and we can do
19 that a little bit later. But the question would be: Is the
20 phenotype due to the growth hormone or some sort of a
21 hypothetical deletion?

22 So it seems to me it is very important to know
23 whether you actually have the construct that you think you
24 have.

25 DR. CORMIER: The name is Jay Cormier. If the -- if

1 we did have a -- I think your question gets at the question of
2 mechanism of action, of what is going on. And if the growth
3 type phenotype were due to a large deletion and somehow that
4 changed the growth rate phenotype of the fish and nothing else
5 and the phenotype is otherwise okay, then the question from a
6 regulatory point of view would be: Okay, so long as the --
7 that fish continues to exhibit that growth phenotype and we
8 can confirm that those subsequent fish still are the same
9 fish, then it comes back to the mechanism of action question
10 is -- you know, reaches too far in that sense because it is
11 less informative than asking the direct question as to whether
12 or not there are impacts on the safety of the animal and the
13 effect on this, based on the claim of the sponsor.

14 DR. ALTIER: Maybe we can discuss this later. I
15 don't think that answers my question, but we will have time
16 later and we will see.

17 DR. EENENNAAM: I guess I would just bring your
18 attention to the paper in *Transgenic Research* 2006 by Yaskowiak --
19 oh, I am not sure that is pronounced correctly -- where they
20 do do the complete phenotypic or genetic characterization of
21 the construct and that -- all of those southern data is in
22 there.

23 With regards to your question about repeats
24 throughout the genome, they are very common and routinely will
25 -- as there are hypervariable regions quite often and will

1 often have deletions and insertions just as a result of nature
2 and because this is not a fully sequenced genome, I think it
3 is a difficult question to say categorically whether or not
4 there was any other changes that are associated with it.

5 DR. ALTIER: Right. But it is an easy experiment to
6 do, to figure out whether you have a deletion or not. It is
7 simply a matter of determining the flanking sequence and then
8 southern blotting with those, determine whether they are
9 adjacent or not. It is a simple experiment.

10 DR. SENIOR: I probably need to intervene here. Let
11 me just say that the first comment was made by Alison Van
12 Eenennaam and the second comment was made by Craig Altier. If
13 we can direct our questions to the speakers, that would be
14 great. We will have your discussion at a later time. Kevin?

15 DR. WELLS: Kevin Wells again. Jeff, if the
16 mechanism of action were in question in that a gene were
17 missing and that was providing the phenotype, would you expect
18 to see the same phenotype in a hemizygous state and a
19 homozygous state and would the gene be missing on both haploid
20 genomes or just one?

21 DR. JONES: So I think, Kevin, that it is sort of a
22 hypothetical question and we are sort of going out of the
23 realm here, so I think I would like to defer that question to
24 later. Thanks.

25 DR. SENIOR: I have a couple of questions. David

1 Senior. The -- what happened to the antifreeze protein gene,
2 the ocean pout antifreeze protein? I mean that was not
3 included in the construct somehow?

4 DR. JONES: No. The -- in the cloning scheme, the 5
5 prime and 3 prime regulatory regions were inserted separately
6 and the antifreeze protein was -- the coding regions were not
7 included.

8 DR. SENIOR: So if the 5 prime at the end -- it
9 ended up at the end of the construct, the right hand side of
10 the construct, that is very naïve genetics here. The -- if
11 there was to be recombination of chromosomes, could that 5
12 prime end up next to something that it could activate, that
13 there would be an open reading frame there that -- see, at the
14 moment, it abuts something that can't be read, right?

15 DR. JONES: Well, I guess there are two answers to
16 the question. One is, is it adjacent to something that is
17 non-coding? And the answer to that is yes.

18 The second question is, is that the 5 prime region
19 that was translocated to the 3 prime end, is that a functional
20 promoter? And I think the answer -- well, the answer is no.
21 It is just they took a longer region than they needed and so
22 they -- it is -- they could have actually potentially made
23 their construct with just a shorter construct all together and
24 not included that at all, but they didn't, and that is how it
25 wound up.

1 DR. SENIOR: So are you saying that if -- this would
2 be non-functional just because it doesn't have the right
3 coding sequence?

4 DR. JONES: It is certainly not a complete promoter
5 by itself so that that piece by itself could not drive
6 expression of a gene.

7 DR. SENIOR: Absolutely?

8 DR. JONES: That little -- that piece that is there
9 and it moved downstream, that piece all by itself, it doesn't
10 have the complete elements that would be necessary to drive
11 expression of a gene.

12 DR. SENIOR: Okay, all right. Thank you. One
13 thing. With the preservation of the model, the fish, is it
14 preserved in the latest generation or do you somehow freeze
15 the eyed eggs at F2 or something and hold them there? I mean,
16 at what point do you -- can you only keep it alive in the
17 current generation?

18 DR. JONES: I don't understand the question.

19 DR. SENIOR: Well, you have got to have broodstock
20 and they have got to come from somewhere. And how do you --
21 can you maintain the broodstock from an early generation by
22 some kind of freezing process or what have you, like you would
23 do semen, or do you have to use the latest generation to
24 create the current broodstock?

25 DR. JONES: I think that is more of a durability

1 question that Jay will address when he does the durability
2 plan. Or do you want to do it now? Okay.

3 DR. CORMIER: I believe the production plan proposed
4 by the sponsor is to have an ongoing broodstock development
5 plan so that the broodstock would be more current generations.

6 But to get at a point that was also addressed
7 earlier, I think that you are also hitting that one can store
8 milt, and so in the event of a durability failure down the
9 road, one can go back to an earlier generation and
10 reconstitute the line at a time without having to reinsert DNA
11 and have a whole new transformation event.

12 DR. McKEAN: Jim McKean. So that raises a question
13 of what are the regulatory impacts of that going back that you
14 just laid out?

15 (Laughter)

16 DR. McKEAN: Since you raised it, I am going to ask.

17 DR. CORMIER: This is the risk of answering that
18 question. Sorry. If the -- may I ask your indulgence and can
19 you please write that down and ask that question later because
20 I don't want to start answering that and produce more
21 questions. But, thank you. Please make sure I answer that
22 question later.

23 DR. DUNHAM: Okay, thank you very much. No further
24 questions. We will move on to Dr. Don Prater, who is going to
25 discuss the phenotypic characterization. Don? Thank you.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25

Phenotypic Characterization of AquAdvantage Salmon

By Donald Prater, DVM

DR. PRATER: Good morning, by two minutes. The phenotypic characterization is one of our largest and most robust datasets. Consequently, it is also one of the most complicated datasets that we have to examine.

In addition to myself, there were three other in-depth reviewers. Drs. Eric Silberhorn, Jeff Jones and Jay Cormier were all in depth reviewers on this session.

I will just share with you that I am a veterinarian and an aquatic animal specialist at FDA. I did an in depth review in this section and also in the environmental assessment and participated in the team that did the inspection and site visit to the AquaBounty facilities.

So one point that I would like to make just before we get started, and I think we touched on this yesterday, is that the phenotype is very simply the expression of the genotype under a given set of environmental conditions. And this is a critical component to keep in mind when you are looking at the phenotypic characterization.

Much of the data, many of the animals that we are going to look at, are potentially outcrosses, and so these are data from the AquaBounty construct, or the AquAdvantage construct, on a genetic background of other animals, in some

1 cases. So let us take a look.

2 (Slide)

3 Okay, so just to recap quickly, what are we doing?

4 We are reviewing data and information from thousands
5 of fish across multiple generations. We think of this as a
6 mile-wide approach. Simultaneously, we are evaluating
7 specific subsets of animals using very highly sensitive
8 analysis, our mile-deep approach, and I will tell you a little
9 bit more about those types of data and the particular studies.

10 Why are we doing this?

11 The phenotypic characterization of the GE animal
12 allows us to do an assessment of direct and indirect toxicity
13 to the animal and thereby assess animal safety. It also helps
14 us to evaluate the fitness characteristics that might impact
15 the environmental assessment and serves as a screen for
16 unintended consequences for other steps of the hierarchical
17 review such as the food safety.

18 (Slide)

19 Okay. In our information in our briefing packet on
20 Table I, Page 3, we talked about our approach to weight of
21 evidence.

22 In the phenotypic characterization, there are
23 basically 4 categories of data that we examined -- controlled
24 studies conducted on the specific animals being considered for
25 approval; non-controlled studies and pilot work done by the

1 sponsor on these same animals; and we also looked at
2 historical hatchery records and data for these animals quite
3 extensively from the 2001 through 2007 year class; in
4 addition, we looked at studies reported in the scientific
5 literature investigating some of these same animals or their
6 relatives. So there are 4 categories of data.

7 I will try to describe for each section what the
8 conclusions rely on as we review the conclusions for each
9 section of the phenotypic characterization. I will just
10 mention that those are conclusions that are based on that
11 particular dataset, and overall at the end, we will address
12 the risk questions and the overall conclusions.

13 Also, just to remind you that each of the
14 conclusions will rely more or less heavily on different
15 datasets, so that is important to keep that in mind. Also,
16 during the presentation, I will be reviewing specific tables
17 in the briefing packet. I won't put them on the screen
18 because they are very tiny, so have your briefing packets
19 handy.

20 (Slide)

21 When we consider the phenotypic characterization --
22 sorry, I am searching for a slide; here we go -- we look at
23 certain risk questions:

24 Is there direct or indirect toxicity for the animal?

25 Are there phenotypic characteristics that identify

1 hazards for other steps of this evaluation, as Dr. Rudenko
2 described?

3 What are the risks to user safety?

4 What are the risks to the animal from any components
5 of the biological containment strategy?

6 Also, when we approach the phenotypic
7 characterization, we think about the potential for direct and
8 indirect toxicity such as insertional mutagenesis. We are
9 looking for carcinogenicity but also the effects of
10 potentially over-expression of the gene construct.

11 We are also looking for the intended effect versus
12 the unintended effect, and I mentioned before that this is our
13 best screen for unintended consequences.

14 In addition, we are looking at the biology of the
15 Atlantic salmon. We heard in some of the earlier
16 presentations today that, in fact, wild Atlantic salmon,
17 particularly males, undergo significant morphologic
18 alterations as they move back and forth from freshwater to
19 seawater and then return to freshwater to spawn.

20 Similarly, we considered the frequency and severity
21 of skeletal anomalies in rapidly growing phenotypes of non-GE
22 farmed salmon, along with the current literature that
23 describes multi-factorial causes for these anomalies.

24 And then further we considered the reproductive
25 biology of fishes and techniques, some of which have been used

1 for decades, to manipulate and alter their gender and
2 fertility.

3 So those are some of the considerations that we have
4 in mind when we approach the phenotypic characterization.

5 I am going to go back to the previous slide.

6 (Slide)

7 This is the organization of the general sections
8 that are in your briefing packet. I am going to try to
9 quickly, at this point, go through each of the sections and
10 tell you a little bit about some of the important
11 considerations. I won't take time to address each and every
12 finding or each and every conclusion, but we are happy to
13 answer questions, myself or any of the other in-depth
14 reviewers, but I want to try to highlight some of the major
15 findings in each section.

16 (Slide)

17 Okay, this is something that is important to
18 understand, and as you look through your briefing packet for
19 the phenotypic characterization, you found many references to
20 the animal safety study. This is our most detailed and
21 sensitive analysis, conducted necessarily in a smaller
22 population of animals, but I think it is important for us to
23 spend just a minute and take a look at the experimental design
24 for these animals.

25 Okay. Initially, when this study was conducted,

1 there were populations of diploid and triploid transgenic
2 animals as well as what we call "sponsor controls" and also a
3 satellite group that had to be derived from the reference
4 population. And so this diagram actually represents one
5 particular group, and from the reference population we are
6 ultimately going to end up with a total of 60 animals in the
7 study.

8 From the reference population, we randomly selected
9 -- this is by arbitrary dip netting -- to get down to a
10 population of between 100 and 200 animals that is further
11 randomly selected to end up with the actual animals that are
12 used in the study.

13 Because this was a very highly controlled study, it
14 was important for us to have animals of a very specific weight
15 range and also a very specific gender because we wanted to
16 have equal numbers of genders. Therefore, when they were
17 filling the treatment groups, they had to exclude certain
18 animals from the study in order to arrive at the particular
19 ratio of genders at a particular size range.

20 A couple of important points to note that are
21 described in the briefing packet had to do with culling.

22 This study was conducted in the broodstock facility
23 at PEI. It is a constrained broodstock facility. This is not
24 something that was conducted on a large scale. Culling
25 ordinarily occurs at this facility, primarily to address space

1 limitations. As these animals mature, you have a limited
2 amount of density at which you can maintain these animals, so
3 there is a type of culling that is described as "ad hoc
4 culling." And when we did ad hoc culling at this point in the
5 study, these animals received external examinations, and you
6 will see the results from those later on.

7 In addition, there was something that occurred
8 called "for cause culling," and this would be animals that had
9 low viability, morbid animals or mortalities. These animals
10 got a little bit larger dataset of information and you will
11 see these animals described as well in the study.

12 It is important when we look at the data tables
13 later on to understand the source of these animals -- where
14 these animals came from. And I hope that kind of gives you
15 some idea of what the culling practices are. We will talk
16 more about that when we look at the individual studies.

17 (Slide)

18 Okay, the first section addresses general husbandry
19 conditions. Above, you will see the water quality parameters
20 and general husbandry parameters for the Prince Edward Island
21 facility. This is important. This is the environment. The
22 expression of the phenotype relies on a given set of
23 environmental conditions.

24 Our conclusion is that these environmental
25 conditions don't identify significant hazards and that they

1 are consistent with those in the aquaculture industry.

2 (Slide)

3 We looked at specific facility conditions. So the
4 PEI facility where the eggs are developed is essentially a
5 broodstock facility. We have talked about it at great length
6 at this point. It is indoor, freshwater, recirculating.

7 The Panama facility is a grow-out facility. Again,
8 it has got an indoor and an outdoor component. To a certain
9 extent, it is what we would consider to be a flow-through
10 system.

11 And again, the parameters at which the facility is
12 going to operate in terms of temperature, alkalinity, may be
13 slightly different, but we determined that ultimately these
14 are conditions that are consistent with commercial aquaculture
15 and don't raise any specific concerns with respect to animal
16 health.

17 (Slide)

18 General observations. These are things that were
19 described that are general health observations and things that
20 help us assess the behavior. I am going to pick this back up
21 in a later section. But these are feeding activity, behavior,
22 posture, position in the water column, coloration, the general
23 health parameters that were reviewed.

24 We looked at these specifically in a very sensitive
25 way four times, or multiple times, throughout the study period

1 during the animal safety study.

2 But some of these are also types of parameters that
3 are recorded in the hatchery data, and so we can look across
4 multiple generations for many years and make an assessment of
5 these types of parameters.

6 Our conclusions for the general observations were
7 that the AquAdvantage salmon show no general health or
8 behavioral abnormalities compared to the comparator fish.

9 (Slide)

10 Size, weight, related parameters. Now, contrary to
11 what you think, this section of the phenotypic
12 characterization doesn't deal with the rate at which the fish
13 grew; that is in the claim validation. This section reviewed
14 the statistical analysis of various growth parameters among
15 the different groups in the animal safety study.

16 The only significant difference was that body weight
17 of the diploid and triploid AquAdvantage salmon was greater
18 than their age-matched controls, and this was consistent with
19 the hatchery records and data from pilot studies.

20 And our conclusion was there were no adverse effects
21 on the size, body weight or related parameters in AquAdvantage
22 salmon relative to comparator fish.

23 (Slide)

24 Okay, physical examination. This is the meat of the
25 matter.

1 So for these particular salmon and for farmed salmon
2 in general, we are very interested in the external
3 observations, their skeletal condition, jaw malformations,
4 those type of things. This is what we began to assess in this
5 section of the study.

6 So this section of the briefing package begins with
7 a brief summary of behavioral observations that we covered
8 previously. However, the focus of this section is on the
9 results of the physical examination and physical
10 abnormalities.

11 The data are derived primarily from the animal
12 safety study -- you will see that in Tables II and III in your
13 briefing packet -- and then compared to hatchery records
14 described in the 2003 to 2006 year class, analysis of the data
15 from the animal safety study with microscopic correlations
16 found further in the briefing packet. Table II contains the
17 results of those 60 animals that were enrolled in the animal
18 safety study. 9 specific observations were recorded and a
19 rank score was assigned to each fish.

20 The results appear to indicate that the occurrence
21 of external abnormalities was similar, if not lower, in
22 AquAdvantage salmon versus the comparator salmon and suggest
23 that the induction of triploidy, not necessarily the
24 introduction of the gene construct, accounts for the
25 differences in these abnormal findings.

1 In Table III, we look at the results of the external
2 examinations of all fish in the pre-qualification phase of the
3 animal safety study. Those are the fish that were pulled out
4 earlier, the 100 to 200 group. When you look among the fish
5 in this group, the triploid AquAdvantage salmon have the
6 lowest frequency of morphological changes -- 10.2 percent --
7 while triploid non-transgenic salmon had the highest total
8 percentage of malformations.

9 As previously mentioned, culling of the fish due to
10 space limitations at PEI was known to occur. In addition,
11 early life stage removal of fish for reasons specific to
12 failure to thrive and/or abnormal appearance is not an
13 uncommon industry practice. And to the greatest extent
14 possible, we tried to document those findings in Table III
15 that describe the fish in the pre-qualification and enrollment
16 phases of the animal safety study.

17 Nevertheless, there was a period of time between the
18 time that fish hatched, swam up as swim-up fry, before we
19 started external -- documented the external observations where
20 culling also occurred.

21 Because of that period of time, there remains some
22 uncertainty in this particular dataset, and as a result, we
23 are going to try to deal with that in the terms of recording
24 additional observations in a post-market surveillance program.
25 And you will hear a little bit more about that further on.

1 Again, Table IV contains a summary of irregularities
2 from the 2003 through 2007 year class.

3 (Slide)

4 Our evaluation discusses potential reasons and in
5 addition, well-documented effects caused by triploid induction
6 for various rates of irregularities seen in AquAdvantage
7 salmon and comparator fish for different year classes. In
8 fact, we come up with several different potential
9 explanations, given that these types of irregularities have a
10 multi-factorial etiology.

11 In particular, our report discusses an abnormally
12 high rate of irregularities in AquAdvantage salmon relative to
13 their non-GE comparators in the 2005 year class.

14 After examining the entire dataset and considering
15 various explanations, we concluded, with the support of
16 literature, that AquAdvantage salmon in this year class were
17 likely to be an outlier among comparator fish and those of
18 other year classes. Again, this section of the briefing
19 package contains a brief summary of gross findings which we
20 will take a look at later as well as some microscopic
21 findings.

22 So our conclusion, based on -- with respect to
23 physical abnormalities is that analyses of the behavior and
24 gross external anomalies of market-size Atlantic salmon --
25 again, these are the fish that were targeted in the animal

1 safety study -- show no demonstrable differences from
2 comparator fish when reared under growth conditions at ABT's
3 PEI facility.

4 Although we have no reason to believe ABT's culling
5 practices are inconsistent with the approach used for a
6 broodstock development program in the commercial salmon
7 industry, the culling procedures at PEI are not likely
8 representative of those used in commercial production and
9 grow-out settings.

10 Consequently, there is some uncertainty regarding
11 the likelihood of incidence of abnormalities of AquAdvantage
12 salmon under commercial rearing conditions. And to this end,
13 the durability plan includes monitoring, data collection and
14 reporting of abnormalities observed under the commercial
15 production grow-out facilities in Panama where the
16 AquAdvantage salmon will be reared.

17 (Slide)

18 In addition, we looked at overall mortality and
19 morbidity. This section of the briefing packet looks at some
20 of the animals that were culled for cause from the animal
21 safety study. And in those animals, the veterinary
22 diagnostician identified small inflammatory changes that were
23 noted both in AquAdvantage and the comparator fish. Those
24 were regarded as normal and typical findings.

25 We also looked at hatchery records -- and this is

1 where the bulk of this section comes from -- hatchery records
2 on survival to first feeding from the 2001 to 2006 year
3 classes and that information is contained in Page 5.

4 Although survival to first feeding varied
5 significantly from year to year and was sometimes different
6 among spawning crosses in the same year, in general, survival
7 at this stage was similar on average between AquAdvantage and
8 non-GE salmon.

9 (Slide)

10 Clinical pathology assessments. These results are
11 taken entirely from the animal safety study. Important points
12 to note for this section include the following:

13 Reference ranges. While quite extensive information
14 is available for Atlantic salmon relative to other fish
15 species, it is quite limited compared to terrestrial species.
16 The ranges are wider and may be influenced by seasonality and
17 other factors.

18 Effects of triploidy, including the increased cell
19 size and resulting from -- resulting effects on other
20 parameters, for example, erythrocyte counts are generally
21 lower for triploid animals than for diploids and corresponding
22 decreases in packed cell volume, hematocrit, and hemoglobin
23 are reported.

24 In this particular study, we noticed a discrepancy
25 between lymphocytes and neutrophils. In particular, we noted

1 a significantly increased number of lymphocytes and decreased
2 number of neutrophils among the GE diploids.

3 However, we also noted that these values were
4 consistent with the normal range and also nearly the same in
5 terms of the comparable age-matched satellite controls.

6 We concluded that these differences were more likely
7 the result of growth conditions at the time of enrollment
8 rather than the result of the presence of the gene construct.

9 One thing I will mention, that when these fish were
10 enrolled into the study, due to the rate at which they grew,
11 there were actually three separate time points throughout the
12 year where the fish were enrolled. So the transgenic diploids
13 were enrolled first, in February, which is a very different
14 season in photoperiod and potentially growth parameters. The
15 transgenic triploids were enrolled in July, and then the
16 comparator animals were enrolled in October, I believe. So,
17 very different growing conditions.

18 We tried to control for that using an age-matched
19 control group and it actually came in handy with the clinical
20 pathology assessments.

21 I apologize; I know I am out of time.

22 (Slide)

23 More specifically, we wanted to look at macroscopic
24 and microscopic evaluation. The data from this section of the
25 report again is derived entirely from the animal safety study.

1 Macroscopic findings included gill abnormalities,
2 fin abnormalities and heart-shape abnormalities that were all
3 generally attributed to the triploid induction.

4 One macroscopic finding, however, was present among
5 AquAdvantage salmon exclusively, and that is jaw erosions, and
6 those were noted in three of six males and one of six females.

7 Microscopic findings included an increased
8 prevalence of focal inflammation that was higher in diploids
9 than triploids and higher in AquAdvantage salmon and in size-
10 matched or age-matched controls. Other microscopic findings
11 included gill lesions, ectopic mineralization and
12 hepatocellular vacuolization, all of which had higher
13 prevalence in triploids than in diploids.

14 (Slide)

15 Our conclusion for the macroscopic observations were
16 that the observations of the gill, fin and heart abnormalities
17 were most likely due to the induction of triploidy rather than
18 a result of the AquAdvantage construct. However, in this
19 limited dataset, the most likely cause of the jaw erosions had
20 to be ascribed to the presence of the AquAdvantage construct.

21 Microscopic evaluations of gills, gill lesions,
22 ectopic mineralization, again most likely associated with the
23 induction of triploidy. However, the increased prevalence of
24 focal inflammation had to be ascribed to the presence of the
25 AquAdvantage construct.

1 Again, these conclusions are conclusions derived
2 specifically for this dataset.

3 Ultimately, our conclusion was that although the
4 presence of the AquAdvantage construct appears to increase the
5 prevalence of jaw erosions and focal inflammation in adult
6 fish, these findings are of low magnitude and are not likely
7 to be debilitating in a production setting.

8 (Slide)

9 Disease resistance. We looked at limited
10 information on disease resistance and kept in mind that these
11 fish are raised in biosecure facilities at Prince Edward
12 Island and also with limited confinement at the Panama
13 facility.

14 We looked at a pilot study that was conducted by
15 AquaBounty where they challenged AquAdvantage and non-GE
16 comparators with *Aeromonas salmonicida* (furunculosis), a very
17 common disease in salmonids. We also looked at hatchery
18 records.

19 Our conclusion was that limited information doesn't
20 indicate a significant change in disease resistant relative to
21 the non-GE comparators.

22 Smoltification and seawater. We also looked at
23 smoltification and seawater survival based on pilot studies
24 provided by AquAdvantage, or AquaBounty, and these studies
25 indicated that the AquAdvantage salmon do undergo normal

1 smoltification probably and will likely survive if transferred
2 from freshwater to seawater. Comparable data for the triploid
3 AquAdvantage salmon were not available, but there are
4 literature reports that indicate survival of triploids in
5 saltwater is lower than that of diploids.

6 Our conclusion was that diploid AquAdvantage salmon
7 of smolt size will survive and grow normally and indicate the
8 basic aspects of the GE salmon has not been altered such that
9 the presence of seawater would not act as a physical barrier
10 to survival and establishment. This could have important
11 implications for the environmental assessment.

12 (Slide)

13 Other phenotypic characterizations. This
14 information comes primarily from our review of the scientific
15 literature. We looked at literature -- sorry -- looking at a
16 wide range of phenotypic characteristics, some of which have
17 been mentioned by earlier presenters this morning.

18 We looked at high critical oxygen levels. We looked
19 at cardiorespiratory physiology.

20 In our survey of the literature, our conclusions
21 were that none of these changes would be expected to adversely
22 affect the health of the animals under normal conditions of
23 growth if adequate oxygen levels were maintained. And so
24 therefore we provided a recommendation for the labeling that
25 accompanies the animals for grow-out that they would need to

1 maintain certain levels of dissolved oxygen. Also, these
2 reported changes would potentially make the animals less fit
3 and less likely to survive if they were to escape.

4 (Slide)

5 We have already heard about gynogenesis,
6 masculinization procedures, in addition to triploidy.

7 One thing that we wanted to make the Committee aware
8 of. It is important to know that the studies that we have
9 evaluated to date have included mixed populations of both
10 males and females.

11 However, based on our understanding of the
12 physiologic mechanisms of the gynogenesis process, we believe
13 there is no reason to think that the phenotypic
14 characterization of the mixed gender population would not
15 adequately represent the range of phenotypic characteristics
16 in the monosex population.

17 (Slide)

18 Okay, here are our risk questions. I will go
19 through these quickly. These are in your briefing packet.

20 Basically we did identify some minimal direct
21 effects and forms of the things that you see here. These
22 effects are likely to impact the overall fitness of the
23 AquAdvantage salmon. However, they are unlikely to provide
24 consequences in a production setting, or else the consequences
25 would likely be small.

1 (Slide)

2 Are the phenotypic characteristics -- are there any
3 hazards identified for other steps of the phenotypic
4 characterization?

5 We did not identify any further hazards for other
6 steps of the phenotypic characterization.

7 However, with respect to environmental safety, some
8 of the phenotypic changes that were described could result in
9 decreased fitness. Also, these changes are expected to impact
10 survival and establishment should any AquAdvantage salmon
11 escape from commercial facilities.

12 There were no data in the file that suggest any
13 additional risk to handlers of AquAdvantage salmon above those
14 of commercially farmed salmon.

15 (Slide)

16 What is the risk to the animal from components of
17 any biologic containment strategy?

18 Induction of triploidy certainly contains increased
19 risk of gill, fin and heart abnormalities, perhaps also
20 ectopic mineralization. The severity of these effects is
21 generally minimal and is not expected to have a consequence in
22 a production setting.

23 A reduction in growth characteristics often reported
24 in the literature associated with the induction of -- has
25 often been associated with the induction of triploidy. The

1 increased growth rate of AquAdvantage phenotype may mitigate
2 some of the effects of this triploidy procedure.

3 And finally, the effects of triploidy on
4 AquAdvantage salmon are no different than those observed with
5 the comparator salmon. Triploidy is a common procedure in
6 aquaculture regularly used today.

7 (Slide)

8 Okay, here are our conclusions. In the interest of
9 time, I will allow you to look at your briefing package with
10 respect to our conclusions. These are all the same
11 conclusions that we have included there. Thank you very much.

12 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you very much, Dr. Prater. We
13 will now open this up for questions from the VMAC.

14 *Committee Questions and Answers*

15 DR. ALTIER: Craig Altier. I have several
16 questions, but in the interests of time, can I just ask one
17 clarifying question? And that regards the fish that are shown
18 in your tables as they relate to those that are culled.

19 So, for example, Table III which is on Page 27,
20 there are groups by ploidy and, you know, GE and non-GE, and
21 then you have "include," "excluded." Are there culled fish in
22 this study or not, and which ones are they or aren't they?

23 DR. PRATER: Absolutely. And if you will just
24 pardon me, I am going to step to my table so I can look at
25 what you are looking at.

1 Thank you very much. The fish that are in Table III
2 are the results of the examinations for ones that were culled.
3 Now, these were culled by design. These fish were supposed to
4 be culled in the study design in order to arrive at the
5 particular number of study fish in the final study population.

6 However, knowing that they would have to reduce the
7 number of fish, we require the sponsor to collect external
8 observations.

9 And so what you see here among these fish are ones
10 that were included in the study versus ones that were excluded
11 in the study from that population of 100 to 200 fish. So in
12 other words, we required a collection of data parameters on
13 fish that we knew would not, a priori, not end up in the final
14 enrolled population.

15 DR. ALTIER: So am I to understand that the ones
16 that are in the excluded group are actually the fish that were
17 culled for cause?

18 DR. PRATER: No.

19 DR. ALTIER: Okay. Where are those fish?

20 DR. PRATER: Okay. The ones that were culled for
21 cause are represented -- actually, let us see -- the ones that
22 were culled for cause actually received a diagnostic work-up
23 and are not contained in the table.

24 There were only about 25 fish that were culled for
25 cause. And so those fish are not represented among these

1 tables. However, they were examined in a similar fashion, and
2 if you will allow me some time, I can come up with the results
3 of those examinations.

4 DR. ALTIER: I would like to see those.

5 DR. PRATER: Okay.

6 DR. ALTIER: Thank you.

7 DR. THORGAARD: Gary Thorgaard. I was interested
8 that earlier this morning in the AquaBounty presentation that
9 they described a growth trial using pooled sibs in which there
10 was faster growth in the fish carrying the construct. And I
11 was wondering if they had survival data in that trial that
12 showed that the survival of the fish with the construct was
13 comparable to the ones without the construct.

14 DR. PRATER: I apologize that I am not familiar with
15 the specific study that was described this morning.

16 DR. THORGAARD: It just seemed like, you know, there
17 hasn't been a -- any experiment described that just had a
18 simple survival comparison and that looked like an opportunity
19 for that, you know?

20 DR. STROMBERG: With respect to the observation of
21 focal inflammatory lesions and granulomas, the report states
22 that no etiological agents were observed in those granulomas.
23 Can you tell me how they were looked for, screened?

24 DR. PRATER: Yes, sir. That was -- that is a very
25 good point and I appreciate you bringing that point out

1 because that is a point that I did not highlight in the
2 presentation. But that is the case. So they were used --
3 they received a bacterial stain, a Gram-stain, and there was a
4 look-at by the study pathologist for etiologic agents and
5 those focal inflammatory lesions. That would have made a nice
6 explanation. But the study pathologist did not find that on a
7 Gram-stain.

8 DR. STROMBERG: Specifically, I would be interested
9 to know if there were acid-fast stain and was there a
10 consideration for microbacterial agents because they wouldn't
11 likely show up on a gram stain.

12 DR. PRATER: That is correct. And I don't have that
13 information, but I can find out.

14 DR. POPPENGA: Bob Poppenga. I guess this is a
15 question that sort of goes to the decision making process when
16 you are looking at these kind of studies. And I use by
17 example the macroscopic and microscopic evaluation other than
18 gross morphology study.

19 In the briefing packet, there is a statement:
20 "Although this is not an adequate and well-controlled study
21 due to a number of different factors, the information was
22 considered as part of the weight of evidence evaluation." I
23 guess my question is: When do you decide a study is not
24 adequate, sufficiently adequate, to then require the company
25 to go back and repeat that study?

1 DR. PRATER: That is a very good question, and I
2 think that the most salient point is the first part of your
3 question. How do you know when you have a sufficient body of
4 information?

5 And so the weight of evidence approach is a little
6 bit different in that we give deference to studies in a
7 variety of ways in terms of their standard of conduct, the
8 numbers of fish that were used, validation, that type of
9 information.

10 For the phenotypic characterization, we are
11 fortunate in that we often have independent substantiation of
12 a variety of data points. And so that is -- when we have
13 results in the animal safety study that are -- we can then
14 take a look across multiple generations, across thousands of
15 fish, then we have our best situation where we can provide
16 independent substantiation.

17 DR. McKEAN: Perhaps a follow-on to that question.
18 In the preceding page, it talks about glucose analysis and the
19 fact that they were outside the norm and it seems that it
20 simply says it is a factual anomaly and we will move on. And
21 then I read the next section that Dr. Poppenga read, and I am
22 wondering here of quality control of data in these parts of
23 the analysis.

24 DR. PRATER: With respect to quality control, the
25 animal safety study was probably our most tightly controlled

1 study and had quality assurance parameters around the study.
2 In fact, many aspects of the study were conducted under Good
3 Laboratory Practices Act.

4 With respect to the specific question about glucose,
5 we did consider that to be an anomaly. However, we are
6 dealing with a very wide reference range, and so we actually
7 used several different values in the public literature for
8 Atlantic salmon to ascertain whether something was in the
9 references.

10 Another potential explanation for a glucose finding
11 like that could have to do with lower metabolic scope as it
12 has been described in some of the different studies in the
13 literature. However, we didn't have information to
14 substantiate that, so that was our best explanation on
15 glucose.

16 DR. SENIOR: Okay, that question is -- all right,
17 Dr. McKean.

18 DR. McKEAN: Yes, I am sorry. Jim McKean. I am at
19 it again. Table 6, Gross Observations. The way I read that
20 table, we have got less than 50 animals. And what was the
21 population that that group was drawn from and why were not
22 more gross examination? Appears to me to be a fairly simple
23 procedure. Why were more not supplied?

24 DR. PRATER: Thank you very much. And I appreciate
25 the question because it helps -- it will help clarify a point.

1 There are several points in the structure of this
2 report where we look at the same dataset. The reason there
3 are not more animals there is because these data were taken
4 from the animal safety study in which there were a total of 60
5 animals. And so that is the dataset that this table is based
6 on.

7 We looked at it again in this section so that we
8 could actually look at a macroscopic/microscopic correlation.
9 And that was part of the study report that is done.

10 Typically, one of the roles of the study pathologist
11 is to look both at the macroscopic observations as well as the
12 microscopic and perform a correlation. And this section of
13 our review focused on that -- on the study pathologist's
14 report and this table is derived from those 60 animals.

15 When we look across the different year classes, that
16 is where we get our broadest look at the rate of
17 irregularities, and that was done earlier in Table IV. But
18 that is the reason why there are 60 animals here. And I
19 appreciate that it may be a little bit confusing because it is
20 the same dataset that we are looking at again, but in a
21 different way.

22 DR. LAPIDUS: Jodi Lapidus. I have a couple of
23 questions just again to clarify sample sizes in the different
24 tables. You mentioned that there were 60 animals used in the
25 safety study and that corresponds to a number of the graphs in

1 the appendix, is that correct?

2 DR. PRATER: That is correct.

3 DR. LAPIDUS: Okay. How were those 60 animals
4 selected from those 100 to 200 per group?

5 DR. PRATER: Yes. And I can go back to the diagram
6 if you would like, but what happens initially is you have a
7 larger reference population of animals of both diploid
8 transgenic, triploid transgenic, as well as sponsor-control
9 animals, and those animals are winnowed, if you will, into a
10 certain point in the study protocol. So the study protocol
11 begins -- let me move to the board -- the study protocol
12 really begins here, where we start to capture observations
13 that will later be reported in the animal safety study.

14 So here we start with a group inventory, and then
15 there is random selection from the reference population. So
16 this would be the reference population perhaps of diploid
17 transgenics.

18 And so there are 100 to 200 animals that receive a
19 general health assessment, they get projections on their body
20 weight, and then you have to winnow them down again to a
21 smaller population that then get an intensive 2-week
22 assessment. So this is where a lot of the general
23 observations were acquired, from this population.

24 Then they come down through this pathway and they
25 are screened for body weight to find out if they are in the

1 proper size range -- 1,000 to 1,500 grams -- and if they are
2 not, they are excluded from the population that is finally
3 enrolled.

4 Then they go down to get a gross external
5 observation and you look for sex, to be able to fill the
6 treatment groups with the right number of animals.

7 We recognize that this information is valuable, and
8 so we required the sponsor to conduct external examinations
9 and present that, and that is what you see in those tables.
10 So there is a table that contains approximately twice as many
11 animals -- I think that is Table 3.

12 DR. LAPIDUS: My question is, then, what
13 opportunities for bias enters into that picture?

14 There are a couple of spots with random selection,
15 but you are also using the term "winnowing down" and
16 "appropriate sample sizes" that are unequal in the group. So
17 what opportunities for bias other than the ones mentioned
18 could enter into this picture for selection of the animals?

19 DR. PRATER: Excellent question. Here is my
20 assessment. This is a random selection step, and the method
21 of random selections, arbitrary dip netting from tanks, very
22 commonly used in our aquaculture studies, so I think probably
23 minimizes opportunity for bias. Again, this is a random
24 selection, minimizes opportunities for bias.

25 These are areas where if there was a relationship

1 between body weight and sex, for example, potentially you
2 could have a small amount of bias.

3 The largest area of uncertainty resides out here,
4 and this is the area that I was trying to describe before.

5 So we are aware that there are culling procedures
6 that happened before the animals reached this standpoint, and
7 so we have data that talk about the survivability, the
8 mortality, of fry, of smaller animals, but we have a gap there
9 where we don't really have that information. That is what we
10 are going to try to collect through the post-market
11 surveillance.

12 We felt like we had enough information on the very
13 early life stages. We have a very sensitive analysis, plus we
14 have an ability to look back through multiple year classes, so
15 we felt like we could go ahead and draw conclusions. But in
16 any risk-based approach, it is very important to characterize
17 what you know and what you don't know so that you can make
18 further decisions.

19 DR. LAPIDUS: Are there any concerns remaining about
20 the confounding between the time of enrollment between the
21 transgenic and the comparator fish, given that they were
22 enrolled at different times of the year?

23 DR. PRATER: Yes, there are potential confounders
24 and I am not sure how we could get around them.

25 We tried to control by having this satellite group.

1 So this group of animals down here is actually the age-matched
2 group and they were enrolled contemporaneously with the
3 diploid transgenic animals. And so what we were trying to
4 achieve there -- it is a tradeoff. So you can have age-
5 matched fish or you can have size-matched fish.

6 Also, because these animals mature and reach this
7 weight range, and we thought it was important to look at
8 market-size fish, the resulting impact is that you are
9 enrolling fish in February, July and October. We know that
10 those animals experienced different photoperiods which can
11 impact their clinical pathology parameters. It also
12 influences potentially the micro burdens that you see in the
13 water to a small extent, so there are some confounding
14 factors. We tried our best to control for them.

15 DR. STROMBERG: Paul Stromberg. Is there a
16 regulatory requirement for a carcinogenicity bioassay?

17 DR. PRATER: For animal safety study, for a target
18 animal safety study, we would not do a bioassay such as a
19 lifetime study like the 18-month mouse or 2-year rat study.
20 So to answer that question, is there a bioassay for
21 carcinogenicity? No, there is not.

22 What we do look for is we look for animals that are
23 mature, market-size. It depends again on what the claim is.
24 In this case, it is a little bit different. But we were
25 looking for potential for carcinogenicity based on our a

1 priori knowledge that the insertion event could cause
2 insertional mutagenesis. There was no evidence in tumors in
3 these animals. These were sexually mature animals but they
4 were not old or aged animals.

5 DR. STROMBERG: And how old were they when they were
6 evaluated?

7 DR. PRATER: I would have to look to tell you
8 exactly.

9 DR. STROMBERG: I mean, with respect to their normal
10 lifetime?

11 DR. PRATER: With respect to their normal lifetime,
12 these are animals that are just reaching sexual maturity.

13 DR. STROMBERG: So the concern really is over market
14 -- really only market life, not lifetime?

15 DR. PRATER: We are looking primarily at market
16 fish. That is correct.

17 DR. McKEAN: Jim McKean. As long as you have got
18 that chart up there, perhaps you could explain the -- in
19 safety data, the use of the number of animals that you used,
20 the 60 animals. 6 animals, male and female, seems on its face
21 to be fairly small for safety data.

22 DR. PRATER: The number is very small, and so to be
23 able to derive inferential value, we need to look at other
24 things.

25 However, I would note that it is a slightly larger

1 end than we look at for our conventional small molecules.
2 Under our VICH guidance for a typical margin of safety study,
3 we are looking at 32 animals.

4 DR. McKEAN: Okay. You are getting to where I want
5 to go.

6 DR. PRATER: I see.

7 DR. McKEAN: I want to know what the criteria are
8 for setting the numbers so that we can a feel for how you
9 derive that this was the appropriate number of animals.

10 DR. PRATER: That is a very good question, it is a
11 fair question. It also impinges on how we would do it for a
12 conventional small molecule and I won't try to address that
13 here.

14 But what I will try to address is: How did we
15 arrive -- how do we know when we have enough information to
16 demonstrate animal safety?

17 And in this case, we used the two different
18 approaches. We used the mile-wide approach that allows us to
19 look at certain parameters over multiple generations over
20 thousands of fish, recognizing that those parameters aren't as
21 numerous, and so we have morbidity and mortality -- those are
22 very common and good parameters in fish for animal safety.

23 We also have external observations that we looked at
24 across the different year classes, and specifically
25 irregularities. And the irregularity would be a target

1 lesion, if you will. And so that was our best screen. So we
2 used the mile-wide approach, multiple generations, thousands
3 of animals, the mile-deep approach, the 60 animals,
4 recognizing its limitation. We can look at a whole lot more
5 parameters, clinical pathology, than we could ever look at
6 across, you know, thousands of animals. And that is how we
7 decided that we had a sufficient amount of information.

8 DR. McKEAN: Thank you.

9 DR. KANEENE: You mentioned a number of times -- oh,
10 John Kaneene, I am sorry -- you mentioned a number of times
11 that the opportunity for confounders in this particular phase
12 of this study. I am wondering whether you had an opportunity
13 to look at that during that analysis because you could do that
14 in one or -- either in the design or the data analysis, and I
15 am just wondering whether you are -- you had that opportunity
16 to do that.

17 DR. PRATER: Yes, that is an excellent question, and
18 it gets to the point, the expression of the phenotype being
19 the genotype on the environment. And as we mentioned before,
20 seasonality we did recognize as a potential confounder.

21 Places where it shows up that we can really
22 demonstrate are in the clinical pathology parameters, and so
23 if you look at some of those values, you can match up the age-
24 match controls that were enrolled at the same time and see a
25 very distinct correlation among numerous serum chemistry

1 values, and so that gave us some confidence that, yes, there
2 probably is a confounder of seasonality.

3 Other places, we were less sure, but we suspected,
4 like the focal inflammation. We had the same question. Could
5 it be an etiologic agent? Are the micro burdens different in
6 the water from the middle of winter to the end of the summer?

7 In almost every aquaculture system I have seen, they
8 are. And we know that some of the causes for this, causes of
9 morbidity in this hatchery, are the same as any other fish
10 hatchery. They have fungal problems at different times of the
11 year and sometimes those can manifest themselves in changes
12 that we would see microscopically.

13 So, yes, we do recognize that there were some
14 confounders in the study.

15 DR. LAPIDUS: You mentioned that, you know, these --
16 all of these animals are both -- from both genders; they are
17 equally split between males and females. And given that the
18 claims were around females only, what was the rationale for
19 providing both genders in these analyses if these analyses
20 were not necessarily stratified by gender?

21 DR. PRATER: At the time that this study was
22 developed, and it was developed in consultation with FDA/CVM,
23 we reviewed the protocol and gave the sponsor a feedback on
24 the protocol. It was not determined with certainty at that
25 time that it would be an all-female population. And so the

1 study was actually looked at, and I think even still it is a
2 valid reason to do it that way to see if there are any gender
3 effects.

4 So if, for example, you saw sexual dimorphism in the
5 expression of the phenotype, you would want to know, and so
6 you could potentially make an adjustment retrospectively on
7 the product definition.

8 So I am glad we had this study that actually looked
9 at males and females and in only very few occasions did we see
10 any difference by gender in the effects.

11 DR. LAPIDUS: Were you powered to detect those
12 differences -- any differences by gender, given the small
13 sample size?

14 DR. PRATER: Admittedly, it is low power, and so the
15 effects that we did notice, and I think they are documented in
16 your briefing packet, would have to be with a caveat that they
17 are likely to be powered in such a way that it would be
18 essentially difficult to draw strong conclusions, so,
19 acknowledge.

20 DR. GRIFFIN: Just quickly -- were these all done --

21 DR. SENIOR: Pardon me. That last comment was
22 provided by Jodi Lapidus.

23 DR. GRIFFIN: Dicky Griffin. These were -- studies
24 were conducted at Prince Edward Island or both Prince Edward
25 Island and Panama?

1 DR. PRATER: These studies were conducted at the
2 Prince Edward Island facility.

3 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley. Look at your clin path
4 data, and you found a couple differences and explained them.
5 I guess if you were doing -- I counted 21 different parameters
6 across multiple groups. I would be surprised if you didn't
7 find a difference by chance. What did you do statistically to
8 assure me that those were real differences?

9 DR. PRATER: We did look at statistical analysis on
10 these parameters, but again we suffer the same problem with
11 power on those analyses.

12 The other factor is the reference range. So if you
13 are going to make any conclusions, you need to have a strong
14 reference range. For Atlantic salmon, we have had probably
15 the best reference ranges published that we have for any fish
16 but yet they are very wide when you look at them all together.

17 And so what we did was we had a map of the different
18 -- probably generated tables like this as well where you list
19 the different references and you list the values going down
20 one side and you end up with a reference range if you look
21 from the lowest value of one reference to the highest value of
22 the other. It is a fairly wide range.

23 And so even though we could see apparent differences
24 and that is why we wanted to graph the data and present them
25 in that way in the appendix, it was difficult for us to be

1 able to say that these fell outside the normal reference
2 range. In fact, I think some of the ability for us to utilize
3 the satellite control groups and detect a potential seasonal
4 effect still comes with the idea that those values probably
5 all fall, or nearly all fall, within the reference range.

6 DR. SENIOR: David Senior. And that would include
7 the lymphocytes and neutrophils, the percentages in the
8 hemogram? That is within the reference range of --

9 DR. PRATER: I am going to turn to Dr. Jones and I
10 believe that is what it says in the briefing packet. I think
11 we described that point in the briefing packet. But again, it
12 is important to look at the seasonal effects on those things,
13 so -- but those are very wide. I would need to double-check.
14 Maybe Dr. Jones would --

15 DR. SENIOR: So my question is: Has that kind of
16 seasonal effect on the hemogram been recorded in Atlantic
17 salmon?

18 DR. JONES: I don't -- so I don't think we have the
19 data to say that there has been a report that -- of a seasonal
20 effect like that. And I can't actually say that that effect
21 is a seasonal effect or an age effect.

22 But the fact that the clustering matches between the
23 GE animals and the sponsor controls, we got a strong internal
24 control in the study.

25 DR. KANEENE: John Kaneene again. I need to follow

1 up that comment. I thought you said you had age-matched pairs
2 that you looked at.

3 DR. JONES: Exactly. The satellite controls are
4 age.

5 So there are two things going on. We have got size-
6 matched controls and we have got age-matched controls. The
7 satellite controls, or SCs, are the age-matched.

8 And so I can't separate it between seasonality and
9 age as having that difference that we are seeing, for example,
10 in the lymphocytes on the top of Page 147. But you see that
11 the SAT 2 ends and the TX 2 ends are both clustered and high,
12 but equivalent. The satellite controls are the age-matched
13 controls.

14 DR. DUNHAM: Well, thank you very much, Dr. Prater,
15 and thank you for the VMAC engagement. That was excellent and
16 what it is all about, is having your questions answered by our
17 staff. So thank you so much.

18 That brings us now to lunch. Jodi is going to
19 assist and walk our members of the VMAC down to lunch and I
20 would like to ask that we try to be back here by 1:45. We
21 will give you 45 minutes for lunch.

22 And this is actually planned because we did want to
23 have this kind of Q&A with the VMAC members, which means we
24 will probably be just, you know, going over it a little bit,
25 but that is okay. It is more important that we have this

1 really good discussion.

2 So Jodi is standing over here for the VMAC members,
3 and before we adjourn, Aleta has some additional comments.

4 ***Announcements***

5 ***by Aleta Sindelar, RN***

6 MS. SINDELAR: Hi. I just want to alert anyone who
7 is parked in the bank spaces located outside, adjacent to the
8 hotel, that for you to please move your car. They will tow
9 your car. Parking is free, so please use the garage. Kelly
10 Covington is at the desk. There are free parking tickets as
11 well as if you have received a parking ticket to enter the
12 garage, those should be validated at the front desk.

13 Second, I want to remind members of the Committee
14 and the staff that we will not be conducting interviews with
15 the press until the meeting has adjourned.

16 I would like to recognize our press officers once
17 more -- Siobhan Delancey, Mike Herndon and Shannon Cameron.
18 Do you want to stand, Shannon? You haven't been recognized
19 earlier. Great. Thank you.

20 Also, to remind everyone that the VMAC members are
21 not permitted to discuss AquAdvantage with anyone prior to the
22 deliberations of the Committee which are scheduled for later
23 this afternoon.

24 And again, please remember to turn off your cell
25 phones when you are in the meeting room and the meeting

1 discussion is occurring.

2 Thank you very much.

3 (Whereupon, a luncheon recess was taken.)

4 **A F T E R N O O N S E S S I O N**

5 (12:53 p.m.)

6 DR. DUNHAM: If everyone can get seated, we will
7 have a dual presentation on the food safety assessment.

8 Dr. Greenlees? Thank you.

9 ***Food/Feed Safety Assessment of AquAdvantage Salmon***

10 ***by Kevin Greenlees, Ph.D., DABT and Kathleen Jones, Ph.D.***

11 DR. GREENLEES: Good afternoon. I suppose it is
12 fitting that we come back from lunch to talk about an
13 evaluation of the safety of AquAdvantage fish for food.

14 My name is Kevin Greenlees. I am a toxicologist and
15 physiologist. Together with Kathleen Jones, I will be making
16 this presentation. I also want to point out that while I was
17 one of the in depth reviewers, as was Kathleen, the other two
18 in depth reviewers were Larisa Rudenko and Karen Eckelman, who
19 is also here. And as you have heard over and over again, in
20 addition to the in depth reviewers, the entire team
21 participates in the review.

22 (Slide)

23 All right. I know by now you are getting very tired
24 of this pyramid, but it is really the basis of the way we go
25 forward. And I know this is a little bit of repetition for

1 perhaps some of the people who are here, but I would like to
2 again repeat the importance of the position where we are in
3 this hierarchical review process when we are looking at food
4 safety.

5 Food safety probably more than some of the other
6 sections because it is a safety assessment; really depends on
7 the previous steps of the hierarchical review to build that
8 hazard identification to know what you are looking for in your
9 hazard assessment and your risk assessment.

10 If this was a small chemical entity, a typical new
11 animal drug, you would know what you would be testing for and
12 what your concern is for. It is in the formulation. It is
13 the API, it is the active pharmaceutical ingredient, it is the
14 incipient. And you know what you should going off and doing
15 your testing for.

16 When you have a genetically engineered animal, that
17 is not necessarily that straightforward a question and you
18 have to make sure that you know what you are looking for and
19 what are those things that you should have concern for.

20 So in this case, we rely very heavily on the
21 molecular characterization to say: What actually was entered
22 into the animal? What kind of hazards might have come with
23 that? What was actually in the animal once it has gone into
24 the lineage - construct has been entered into the animal's
25 DNA? And try and identify through that and through the

1 phenotypic examination what kind of hazards we might see.

2 We didn't find anything identified in the molecular
3 characterization that added any additional concerns. There
4 were no mobilizable elements. There were no other parts of
5 the construct that you would have concern for consumption of.
6 There was nothing that was identified in the insertion into
7 the lineage that was of particular concern.

8 So at the end of the day, the hazard
9 characterization really just boiled down to what was being
10 expressed by the construct and the potential for, and indirect
11 effects by, the insertion.

12 (Slide)

13 Again, you have heard this repeatedly, and it is
14 very necessary that you understand: What is the standard to
15 which you are doing your food assessment by? Our standard is
16 a reasonable certainty of no harm. That is a very high
17 standard. That is actually, when you are doing your risk
18 assessment, that is the level of risk that you consider to be
19 acceptable, reasonable certainty of not having that hazard
20 have an effect.

21 (Slide)

22 We talk about a number of terms. Again, you have
23 heard these through the previous presentations. I want to
24 make sure that we are clear for this presentation. ABT can
25 mean AquaBounty Technologies. We also talk about ABT salmon.

1 ABT salmon, or that larger group of the genetically engineered
2 salmon that are the Atlantic salmon bearing a single copy of
3 the alpha form of the construct at the alpha locus in the
4 identified EO-1 alpha lineage. So this is that larger group
5 of genetically engineered salmon in the lineage of concern.
6 The AquaAdvantage salmon is a subset of that. It is the
7 triploid hemizygous, all female Atlantic salmon, again bearing
8 a single copy of the same construct in the same location.

9 (Slide)

10 For this particular presentation, partly for the
11 interests of time but also because of what is the actual focus
12 of the approval, the briefing package presents all the data we
13 looked at, so it presents the diploid and triploid salmon that
14 are -- were looked at throughout for the evaluation. Only the
15 triploid AquaBounty technology salmon, the ABT salmon, or the
16 AquaAdvantage salmon, are the actual subject of the approval of
17 this application, should we get to an approval. So the
18 presentation will focus primarily on the triploid ABT salmon.

19 (Slide)

20 The basic question we are asking is: Are there any
21 differences between the food from the AquaAdvantage salmon and
22 other Atlantic salmon such that it poses a food consumption
23 risk?

24 (Slide)

25 I do want to point out, and it was mentioned very

1 briefly, the Codex Alimentarius is an international standard
2 setting body. The Codex Alimentarius Commission has set a
3 guideline for the conduct of food safety assessments for --
4 they call it "recombinant DNA animals." Those are what we are
5 calling here "GE animals." Our hierarchical review approach
6 mirrors that approach very, very closely; it is essentially
7 the same process. So we, in looking at how we built this
8 together, we looked very carefully at the international
9 standards that have been established.

10 (Slide)

11 Our basic approach is to identify and characterize
12 the hazards based on direct effects, which is what I will be
13 talking about; indirect effects, which is what Kathleen Jones
14 will present, and then the analytical methods, which is
15 something that Kathleen will also talk about.

16 (Slide)

17 So one question we could ask, to start with, is:
18 Are these still Atlantic salmon? And there are a lot of ways
19 you can look at that.

20 One way that we thought would be useful was to look
21 at the standard that has already been established by the FDA.
22 The FDA has a standard that has been established by the
23 Regulatory Fish Encyclopedia. This is a database of some
24 1,700 finfish and shellfish that have been put together. The
25 basis of that -- this database was originally to try and

1 prevent economic fraud, the sale of a cheap fish or fish
2 product masquerading as a more expensive product.

3 The approach that is used is to use isoelectric
4 focusing gel where you essentially produce a fingerprint of
5 the protein patterns in the known fish species and then take
6 your test species and say: Do these match? Do I still -- is
7 it still the same fish I think it is?

8 (Slide)

9 We ran fish through this assay at our Office of
10 Research. We got samples from AquaBounty Technologies. We
11 got non-AquaBounty standards from retail in a store and tested
12 them across, and the AquaBounty Technologies fish turned out
13 to be - to meet the standard of identity of an Atlantic
14 salmon.

15 (Slide)

16 Again, for direct consumption, we are talking about
17 food consumption risks resulting from expression of the
18 inserted construct.

19 If we find a hazard that needs additional
20 characterization, then we can go through and do traditional
21 toxicological testing for the potential hazard. This can
22 include standard *in-vivo* and *in-vitro* tests, this could
23 include allergenic testing of proteins new to food. It is
24 whatever would be deemed appropriate depending on the hazard
25 that has been identified.

1 (Slide)

2 One of the potential hazards we identified was
3 whether or not the Chinook growth hormone itself could produce
4 an allergenic concern. And the other one is the Chinook
5 growth hormone as a potential hazard being expressed in the
6 fish for consumption. Related to that, we looked at other
7 hormones which might be impacted by the rapidly growing fish,
8 so these were hormones of the somatotropic axis.

9 (Slide)

10 Again, this just repeats what I just mentioned to
11 you.

12 (Slide)

13 The hormones we looked at were estradiol, growth
14 hormone, IGF-1, 11-keto testosterone, T3, T4, and
15 testosterone. We looked at them in ABT salmon, sponsor
16 control salmon, and farm controlled salmon, and we looked in
17 muscle with adhering skin.

18 (Slide)

19 When we looked across the board in the AquAdvantage
20 salmon, there were no hormones that were statistically
21 different from the comparator of the non-GE fish. The fish --
22 in addition, based on a literature search, it was -- we also
23 looked at the potential impact of growth hormone just being in
24 the food supply, and the literature has fairly strong evidence
25 that fish growth hormone does not move up the phylogenetic

1 tree very well and it does not bind or react to the mammalian
2 receptor, so it would have no impact even if it were present
3 at any level of concern.

4 (Slide)

5 For the hormonal analysis there, neither the growth
6 hormone nor the selected hormones were different in the
7 AquAdvantage salmon compared to the non-GE Atlantic salmon.

8 (Slide)

9 We also looked at the potential allergenicity of the
10 Chinook growth hormone by itself, the concern, potential
11 concern, being that this is not normally present in Atlantic
12 salmon although it is normally present in Chinook salmon.
13 There is -- the Codex Alimentarius does recognize that if you
14 have a source for your construct that is an allergenic source,
15 you might want to look at the potential for allergenicity in
16 your new genetically engineered animal.

17 (Slide)

18 We looked at sequence analysis using Allergen Online
19 and Structural Database of Allergenic Proteins. There were no
20 significant amino acid sequences that formed an identity with
21 any known allergenic sequences. And at the end of the day we
22 concluded that there were no new allergenic risks posed by the
23 Chinook growth hormone itself.

24 (Slide)

25 For direct effects then, we found that there were no

1 biologically relevant changes in the hormones of the
2 somatotropic axis and there were no new allergenic risks posed
3 by the Chinook salmon growth hormone in the AquAdvantage
4 salmon.

5 As we move to indirect effects, we are going to
6 change hats and I will let Kathleen talk to you now.

7 *Comments by Kathleen Jones, Ph.D.*

8 DR. JONES: Thank you, Kevin. Good afternoon.

9 My name is Kathleen Jones and I am a trained
10 immunologist and molecular biologist and I have spent the last
11 10 years with the Agency looking at the safety assessment of
12 foods from genetically engineered organisms. My specific
13 expertise is in allergenicity assessment. And I am going to
14 be talking to you about indirect effects.

15 (Slide)

16 We talked a great deal about indirect effects
17 yesterday but, as Larisa said earlier, we will reinforce.

18 With respect to food safety, indirect effects can be
19 defined as food consumption risks resulting from the rDNA
20 construct with a gene expression product perturbing the
21 physiology of the animal. And indirect effects can include
22 such things as insertional mutagenesis or the appearance of a
23 new, unexpected open reading frame and that might be
24 identified by our molecular biology steps.

25 (Slide)

1 Now, why not use a whole food feeding study to
2 address indirect effects?

3 Well, toxicological studies in animals don't really
4 work very well on whole foods because animal toxicological
5 studies are designed for single, highly purified substances
6 usually very well characterized and they are administered in
7 highly exaggerated doses. This can't be done with whole
8 foods. They are complex mixtures. They vary widely in
9 composition. And when they are fed to test animals at high
10 doses, they perturb the normal diet of the animal, and
11 therefore you wind up with adverse effects that have nothing
12 to do with the safety of the test subject. Also, high dose
13 testing is really not possible.

14 FDA does not recommend the use of animal whole food
15 feeding studies. We instead use a more focused approach that
16 to the safety assessment of foods from GE organisms, and this
17 approach that the FDA recommends is consistent with that
18 recommended by the Codex Alimentarius Commission that was
19 mentioned by Kevin previously.

20 (Slide)

21 So, how did we look at indirect effects in the
22 AquAdvantage salmon?

23 Well, there is a comprehensive compositional
24 analysis that was performed as well as a look at the
25 allergenicity of the salmon.

1 Now, compositional analysis is a long-standing and
2 well-established approach to look at the safety of food
3 from -- safety of novel foods; typically involves looking at
4 the levels of key nutrients and toxicants in a particular food
5 relative to one or more appropriate comparators. And again,
6 this approach is consistent with Codex.

7 (Slide)

8 For the AquaAdvantage Salmon, ABT conducted a
9 comprehensive compositional analysis. They measured a number
10 of different compositional constituents, the data of which is
11 present in great detail in the briefing packet, looking at the
12 muscle and skin of ABT salmon, sponsor control salmon, and
13 farm controlled salmon.

14 Sponsor control salmon is an appropriate comparator
15 in this case because they are most closely genetically related
16 to the AquaBounty Salmon and they are reared under near
17 identical conditions.

18 Farm controlled salmon was obtained from commercial
19 fisheries and this is an appropriate comparator because it
20 represents the salmon that is commercially available today.
21 It is what you can go to the store and buy or what you can
22 order in a restaurant.

23 You will note that there was no wild caught salmon
24 used as a comparator in this study. The composition of wild
25 caught salmon is very different from the composition of farmed

1 salmon.

2 And as you heard earlier today, greater than
3 90 percent of the Atlantic salmon that is currently consumed
4 in the U.S. is farmed salmon.

5 (Slide)

6 So the study looked at proximates, vitamins and
7 minerals, amino acids, and fatty acids. Clearly I cannot go
8 into the details of all this data with you here today. We do
9 not have several days to really cover this in great detail.

10 I can talk a little bit about the approach we used.
11 It was a heuristic one which is basically a fancy way of
12 saying that as we were going through our analysis, we made
13 changes to how we analyzed the data based on what we found.
14 And so we improved our analysis as we went on.

15 We looked at the data in a number of different ways
16 and that again is outlined in great detail in the briefing
17 packet.

18 (Slide)

19 And what we found was the levels of all analytes in
20 the AquAdvantage Salmon were similar to levels that were found
21 in the non-GE comparator Atlantic salmon.

22 (Slide)

23 I would like to talk to you in a little bit of depth
24 about the fatty acid data given that salmon are fatty fish and
25 this is an important consideration.

1 From the literature we know that total fatty acids
2 are directly proportional to total lipid deposition in fish.
3 And basically what this graph shows you is that relationship
4 of total fatty acids to total lipids has been preserved in the
5 ABT Salmon and it also shows you just how similar the ABT
6 salmon are to the farmed control salmon.

7 (Slide)

8 In particular, salmon is a source of omega-3 and
9 omega-6 fatty acids. Not only are the levels of omega-3, and
10 we are talking not only about individual levels of the omega-3
11 and omega-6 fatty acids but also the totals of omega-3 and
12 omega-6 fatty acids, similar in the ABT salmon and the
13 comparator salmon but the relationship, the ratio between
14 omega-3 and omega-6 fatty acids, is no different in the ABT
15 salmon than in the farmed Atlantic salmon controls.

16 (Slide)

17 So in terms of conclusions on the compositional
18 analysis, based on all the data and information we had we saw
19 that the levels of compositional analytes in the AquAdvantage
20 Salmon, and that includes the omega-3 and the omega-6 fatty
21 acids, were similar to levels in the non-GE Atlantic salmon
22 comparators.

23 In addition, that important ratio of omega-3 to
24 omega-6 fatty acids was also not different between the
25 AquAdvantage Salmon and the other farmed Atlantic salmon.

1 (Slide)

2 Next, the allergenicity of the AquAdvantage Salmon
3 was examined. Basically Atlantic salmon are fin-fish and fin-
4 fish are one of the eight major allergenic food groups in the
5 U.S.

6 (Slide)

7 And some individuals in the U.S. exhibit fin-fish
8 allergies. AquAdvantage Salmon are fin-fish.

9 (Slide)

10 The question we asked was is food from AquAdvantage
11 Salmon more allergenic than food from other Atlantic salmon?

12 (Slide)

13 Because fin-fish allergic individuals will avoid
14 consumption of fin-fish, all fin-fish including Atlantic
15 salmon, our real concern at this point was if there was a
16 great increase in the allergenicity of the AquAdvantage
17 Salmon.

18 And so the sponsor performed a study determining the
19 allergenic potency of sponsor control salmon as well as ABT
20 salmon. And they used an assay and they measured it by the
21 inhibition of salmon-specific IgE binding to a commercially
22 available salmon standard.

23 (Slide)

24 We analyzed the data, both looking at the data of
25 the individual fish as well as looking at the groups of fish,

1 and what we saw was that there is no difference in terms of
2 allergenicity between the ABT triploid salmon or the
3 AquAdvantage Salmon and the sponsor controls.

4 (Slide)

5 And so the conclusion we drew was that in terms
6 of -- based on this data, the allergenic potency of
7 AquAdvantage Salmon is not significantly different from that
8 of non-GE Atlantic salmon.

9 (Slide)

10 Based on the data and information, we concluded that
11 there were no differences in the composition or allergenicity
12 of AquAdvantage Salmon relevant to food safety to other
13 Atlantic salmon.

14 (Slide)

15 Now I am just going to touch briefly on analytical
16 methods. And I went over this in some detail yesterday so I
17 will try to keep it short.

18 Because no hazard was identified, no tolerance was
19 set, and there is no need to have a method for tolerance. But
20 because safety and effectiveness are established for a
21 specific construct and a specific insertion event, it is
22 important to have a method to show that this GE animal in
23 commerce or the edible product from that GE animal in commerce
24 is derived from the approved GE animal lineage. Therefore,
25 all GE animal NADAs need to have a method for identity.

1 In this case the sponsor provided us with a PCR-
2 based methodology. CVM's Office of Research took that method,
3 further refined it, made it even more robust and practical for
4 use in regulatory labs.

5 And this method can identify the presence of the
6 AquAdvantage construct in food or in animals. It is also
7 event-based, so it can distinguish between an AquAdvantage
8 Salmon and other perhaps "me too"(sic) salmon that may show up
9 eventually.

10 In addition, this method was validated in a single
11 laboratory trial by the FDA. We found this method to be
12 acceptable as a regulatory method should the AquAdvantage
13 Salmon be approved.

14 (Slide)

15 In conclusion, all of the data and information that
16 we reviewed as part of this food safety assessment in addition
17 to all the data and information that formed the previous
18 reviews of the previous steps of this hierarchical weight of
19 evidence approach, really drive us to the conclusion that
20 AquAdvantage Salmon is Atlantic salmon and food from
21 AquAdvantage Salmon is as safe as food from other Atlantic
22 salmon.

23 And now it is time for questions.

24 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you both very much; Dr. Jones and
25 Dr. Greenlees.

1 DR. ALTIER: So it looks like from this briefing
2 packet that that experiment was a real mess there. It says
3 here that there were lack of controls, there was one case in
4 which the gel appeared to be inverted in respect to the blot
5 which means it is completely uninterpretable. But then there
6 is the conclusion here that -- well for that that nothing
7 reliable can be gained from this study. But it seems to be
8 that if that is an important thing to study and the experiment
9 was a bust, why hasn't it been done again?

10 DR. JONES: Parvalbumin is only one allergen in
11 fish. And so, the other study that was performed also looked
12 at not only parvalbumin but all the salmon allergens. And so
13 it was not necessary to have a specific assay looking at the
14 level of parvalbumin. But we had another study instead that
15 looked at the total allergenic proteins that were present in
16 the salmon.

17 DR. ALTIER: So your interpretation is that this
18 second study superseded the parvalbumin study and made it
19 irrelevant?

20 DR. JONES: Correct.

21 DR. POPPENGA: Bob Poppenga. With regard to the
22 hormones, it is my understanding that if growth hormone or IGF
23 is actually ingested as part of a fish meal, that is not
24 absorbed; is that correct?

25 DR. GREENLEES: Two different issues. Growth

1 hormone is probably highly digested and so there is not much
2 for absorption. In addition to that, there are fairly good
3 data in the literature that would say that even if it were
4 absorbed in mammals, it will not bind to the receptor.

5 IGF-1 on the other hand has some mixed data on its
6 ability to be absorbed. When we had done the approval some
7 years ago looking at rBST milk, it was a major source of
8 investigation for that approval. And it was found that in the
9 presence of milk, it could be protected in the gut and then be
10 available for absorption. In the absence of milk which had
11 the fat binding that protected it, in other foods it would
12 more likely be digested. So it is possible to have some
13 absorption of IGF-1. It is very unlikely, for the growth
14 hormone and again for fish growth hormone, it would not make
15 any biological impact.

16 DR. LAPIDUS: Jodi Lapidus. I had a couple of
17 questions on the numbers as well. I noticed that on page 78
18 they mention that 144 fish were originally evaluated but 73
19 were analyzed in these tables. And I was wondering how those
20 numbers were selected for tissue sampling?

21 DR. JONES: I am looking for the specific page where
22 that --

23 DR. LAPIDUS: Page 78, right after the small
24 italicized letter "i."

25 DR. JONES: If you turn to page 87, under CVM's

1 analysis, I believe that it has a discussion -- well actually
2 I know we included a discussion of how the fish were selected.
3 It is actually page 86 at the bottom of the page.

4 DR. LAPIDUS: So data was not available on 100
5 and -- so ABT did 144 and then they did their own internal
6 analysis on 60 but then your analysis was on 73 so I was just
7 trying to reconcile those three figures.

8 DR. JONES: We are currently trying to find that
9 information but I know that 73 fish were analyzed for
10 compositional analysis.

11 DR. LAPIDUS: Yes, I did see that. It appears that
12 you compare just arithmetic means across the distributions
13 whether or not the -- and omitting data where the assay values
14 were below or above the limits of detection. And was there
15 any -- for example looking at the carbohydrate values in Table
16 21, I noticed that the ABT salmon or treatment salmon were --
17 approximately half of them were actually missing that value.
18 Were there ever any indications or methods done to explore the
19 distributions of the different, either the proximate analytes
20 or any of the other compositional measures in light of values
21 above or below the limits of detection?

22 DR. : Can you repeat the second part of your
23 question?

24 DR. LAPIDUS: Were there any methods used to
25 evaluate the distributions of these analytes, either the

1 proximate analytes or any of the other compositional analytes,
2 relative to whether they were above or below the limits of
3 detection as opposed to just measures of central tendency when
4 the measures were available.

5 DR. RUDENKO: Right, as part of the initial
6 heuristic study, we sort of took a look at the data initially
7 and tried to look to characterize it with respect to where we
8 had information that was above the limit of detection, above
9 the limit of quantitation, and then try to figure out what the
10 best way to analyze those datasets would be.

11 And I think what we did was run a number of
12 different statistical analyses in order to determine what
13 would be the most appropriate ways to do it. What we have
14 presented here was what we thought was the most appropriate
15 method for analysis again stressing as we did earlier, that
16 statistical significance, although an important indicator of
17 potential tendency, needs to be considered in light of
18 biological relevance.

19 DR. MATHEW: Alan Mathew. This question is for
20 Dr. Jones. You mention on the validation of the PCR assay for
21 detection of the construct that it was tested on a number of
22 foods. Can you give us some idea of what type of foods were
23 tested? Had any of them undergone any processing that may
24 confound it?

25 DR. GREENLEES: We are changing hats just to keep

1 you confused; I'm sorry. You are talking about the regulatory
2 analytical method, correct?

3 DR. MATHEW: Yes.

4 DR. GREENLEES: Okay, the method was tested on
5 salmon. It was all raw tissue because that is the standard
6 that we use. In part because when you start looking at cooked
7 tissue, it is very difficult to assure that you are going to
8 have a consistent standard once you go out past the
9 laboratory. In other words if you get it from one source or
10 another, it is all going to meet different cooking standards.
11 And our standard normally for looking at foods for residues is
12 raw tissue.

13 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley. A question on page 103,
14 back to the mean allergenic potency. Could you put those
15 allergenic potency values in context for me? What is it like
16 for nuts and other commonly allergenic -- or is that even a
17 fair comparison?

18 DR. JONES: That is not a fair comparison.
19 Basically the assay was to determine if the allergenicity of
20 this AquAdvantage Salmon had changed relative to other
21 Atlantic salmon. Atlantic salmon are fin-fish. There are
22 fin-fish allergic individuals and therefore we know that fin-
23 fish are allergenic as a food. We were trying to determine if
24 this was significantly more allergenic.

25 And so in terms of allergenic potency, it is a

1 relative -- they are relative units.

2 DR. APLEY: Looking at the design I see a uniform
3 standard error so I consider this is basically an ANOVA or
4 that type of analysis on it? And if that is the case, we are
5 comparing the diploid which are not the product we are looking
6 at the label for today. And by having that in the analysis,
7 don't we start throwing degrees of freedom places we do not
8 need them which decreases our ability to find a significant
9 difference?

10 DR. JONES: I am not a statistician but we work with
11 one of the best statisticians around and unfortunately she was
12 not able to be here today. But she assures me that the
13 statistics that she conducted for these were absolutely above
14 board.

15 DR. APLEY: Oh I am sure. If it is the same one we
16 are talking about, I have the same respect for her but --

17 (Laughter)

18 DR. APLEY: And I always ask questions at these
19 looking around for maybe -- my question is not the statistical
20 method. My question is if including the dataset you provided
21 to her -- if including a treatment that represents something
22 not of interest to us here today, that you diluted out the
23 power of the study by including that in there; not whether the
24 statistical method was correct.

25 DR. RUDENKO: There are two answers to that

1 question. And one of them -- they are both similar to answers
2 you have heard before and others use.

3 When we first started doing this analysis, we were
4 not entirely certain that the product definition would settle
5 on triploid fish. So the appropriate analysis would have been
6 to do both diploid and triploid animals; so it was entirely
7 appropriate that way. And there was a pairwise comparison as
8 well so that there was no loss of power.

9 DR. APLEY: Well okay, I will have to ask so when
10 you do a pairwise in this, you still distribute power amongst
11 -- it is not the same as just doing a pairwise of paired
12 details(sic), correct?

13 DR. RUDENKO: That is correct. And you have reached
14 the limit of my statistical knowledge.

15 DR. APLEY: So I would propose there is a loss of
16 power by that. I will let someone more statistically
17 accomplished on the panel --

18 DR. LAPIDUS: Jodi Lapidus. I was looking at that
19 table as well. Not for the reasons that were just brought up
20 although there is not any indication whether an adjustment for
21 multiple comparisons has been made here. I had assumed there
22 likely was.

23 What is interesting to me and I wonder if you could
24 comment on why the sponsor control was all diploid and there
25 was not a group of sponsor control triploid in this analysis?

1 So that for example, we are seeing the GE-triploid and the
2 sponsor control diploid are not significantly different but we
3 do not know if the -- but there is a difference between the
4 sponsor control diploid and the ABT triploid. So we do not
5 know if those differences would have been seen in the triploid
6 group if you had that fourth group there.

7 So we have numbers in the diploid that go from 2 to
8 3 and then we have a triploid group from the GE group that is
9 2.6. We do not know if their corresponding sponsor control
10 triploid would have had the same magnitude difference that
11 those other two groups are seeing, the two diploid groups are
12 seeing.

13 DR. JONES: My understanding of why the sponsor
14 control was diploid is because that is the majority of
15 Atlantic salmon that is consumed. And so because the way we
16 asses for food safety is, is it as safe as what is on the
17 market today. And at the time it was diploid Atlantic salmon.

18 DR. GREENLEES: I would also like to get back -- I'm
19 sorry, I just want to respond to Dr. Lapidus's earlier
20 question about the 144 and the 73 and the 60.

21 The sponsor actually originally had 144 fish. On
22 the advice of their statistician they elected to actually do
23 analysis on 60. The 73 I am very sure is a typographical
24 error on the previous page because it is the same number that
25 was used for the hormonal analysis and that was not the same.

1 DR. JAFFE: This is Greg Jaffe. For the hormonal
2 analysis, the AquAdvantage Salmon produced both the Chinook
3 growth hormone and they also produced the Atlantic salmon
4 hormone. Are those biologically the same and was there any
5 distinction made in the hormone analysis between them if there
6 is any biological difference?

7 DR. GREENLEES: There should not be a biological
8 difference between them and the analysis could not tell the
9 difference. It would measure total growth hormone whether it
10 was Chinook growth hormone or Atlantic salmon growth hormone.

11 DR. LAPIDUS: I have one more substantive question
12 around the IGF analyses on pages 68 and 69 of the report. I
13 see that the sponsor control on Table 15 is 11 salmon and the
14 GE are 6. And I notice on the next page the sponsor control
15 numbers are 7 and the GE salmon is 7. I think the increase in
16 the GE salmon was due to replacing the lower limit of
17 detection for one salmon with the limits of detection of the
18 assay which is fine. But I was wondering how the 7 sponsor
19 control salmon were selected for that particular Table 16.

20 And I ask because when you summarize the 11 versus
21 the 7 sponsor control salmon, the means are different. And
22 they are more similar in Table 16 than they are in Table 15.

23 DR. JONES: My recollection is that all of the fish
24 that were in the compositional analysis were tested in the
25 hormone analysis but not all of the fish showed hormone levels

1 that were detectable above the limit of detection in the
2 hormone assays.

3 Now with respect to the IGF-1 levels, I believe that
4 there was an elevation seen in diploid ABT salmon. And I
5 think those were selected for further analysis and compared
6 against similar diploid non-GE salmon.

7 DR. LAPIDUS: So those are matched. And then I also
8 wonder, just in general, if we are talking about food safety
9 here and being reasonably certain that these salmon are
10 similar, I wondered if FDA ever considered running any of
11 these analyses or requesting any of these analyses be
12 conducted rather than looking for significant differences but
13 instead formulated these studies as equivalent studies to show
14 that they are truly the same or very similar within a certain
15 margin of error as opposed to looking for statistically
16 significant differences which with 7 fish would have to be
17 quite large.

18 DR. GREENLEES: It is a good idea. I do not think
19 we looked at it that way. What we did do to try -- because we
20 did recognize the power was not very high, was to back off and
21 take the very simple rule of thumb which basically said what
22 do we have that is outside the range? And if it fell outside
23 the range, we said well then we think we might have a
24 difference and try to look at it further from there. But
25 unless our statistician did that and I was not aware of it, I

1 do not know that we did try that particular approach.

2 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley again. I am not trying to
3 just badger a point but I have to answer a pretty important
4 question here in a few hours. Back to the allergenic potency;
5 Dr. Rudenko made a very good point about biological
6 significance as well as statistical significance.

7 So Dr. Jones in your experience with the years you
8 have done allergenic work, what is a difference in those
9 allergenic potencies that would make you go "wow, that is
10 really significant." Is that even fair between different
11 tests?

12 DR. JONES: Well, let's step back and look at this
13 in a slightly different way. We know that fin-fish allergic
14 individuals will react when they consume fin-fish. We know
15 Atlantic salmon are fin-fish. And the way that most people
16 who have food allergies, myself included, deal with their food
17 allergies is to avoid consumption of the food they are
18 allergic to. So these studies were not designed to see
19 whether they would affect a change on a specific food allergic
20 population.

21 We are really looking for an order of magnitude
22 change that may affect other individuals in the population
23 that may be genetically predisposed to have a fin-fish allergy
24 but have not perhaps received a high enough dose to have a
25 clinical response.

1 And so I think in this case when we analyzed the
2 data and we plotted out the data for the individual fish and
3 we looked at the ABT triploids, the AquAdvantage Salmon versus
4 the controls, we said "there is no difference." And just to
5 be sure we asked our statistician to take a look and she said
6 "statistically there is no difference."

7 DR APLEY: As a follow up, I am struggling to
8 remember my four types of hypersensitivity reactions. I have
9 slept since that class. Are the common food allergy reaction
10 types even dose dependent?

11 DR. JONES: I think we laid out pretty carefully in
12 the briefing packet, there is a lot of uncertainties with
13 respect to food allergies. What dose is needed to sensitize,
14 what dose is needed to illicit a reaction once you have been
15 sensitized, and frankly there is not any data out there about
16 what is the range of allergen normally found in Atlantic
17 salmon, it just does not exist, or other fin-fish for that
18 matter; it does not exist. And so this would be a type 1
19 hypersensitivity, IgE mediated. Does that answer your
20 question?

21 DR. APLEY: Thanks, yes.

22 DR. KANEENE: John Kaneene. I want to go back to
23 the data analysis for a little bit and sample size. A number
24 of comments have been made and I wish the statistician was
25 here. But I wonder whether she approached the data this way.

1 I am just asking the question, because of the low numbers that
2 have been mentioned in different experiments has, what we call
3 backward power characterization(sic), been made? Backward
4 power characterization(sic), has it been made?

5 DR. RUDEENKO: That is a really good question and we
6 do not know the answer to that. We could check with her and
7 get back to you.

8 DR. POPPENGA: Just sort of a follow up. I thought
9 you mentioned the Codex Alimentarius provides guidelines
10 for -- does it provide guidelines for associating
11 allergenicity?

12 DR. JONES: It provides detailed guidelines for
13 assessing the allergenicity of proteins new to food, so that
14 would be the Chinook salmon growth hormone. It does stipulate
15 that you should look for endogenous allergens. It does not
16 stipulate how to look for those.

17 DR. POPPENGA: That was my question; is are there
18 specific tests that have been recommended to make that
19 assessment. And it does look like this enzymatic immunoassay
20 was designed specifically for this study. It really has not
21 been used elsewhere to do the same thing.

22 DR. JONES: That is correct. The study was modified
23 from -- well it is basically the clinical ImmunoCAP assay that
24 is run to look for antibodies in people's blood to help
25 diagnose allergies. And so it was modified for this purpose,

1 for this study.

2 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: Alison Van Eenennaam. So with
3 regard to that study, what level of endogenous allergens would
4 have been unacceptable?

5 DR. JONES: Well when we looked at the data and we
6 saw that there were differences or what appeared to be
7 differences in the diploid ABT fish, we did not believe that
8 we had sufficient information to say we think that difference
9 is safe for people to consume. And so with respect to the
10 diploid ABT fish, there was significant uncertainty in terms
11 of the allergenicity. And that is not a great difference
12 either. But we thought it would be best to err on the side of
13 public health and to be conservative.

14 DR. SENIOR: David Senior. So if you selected a
15 particular allergen that was in goat meat and another allergen
16 that was in sheep meat and you compared the two and you found
17 a significant difference but both of them were at irrelevantly
18 low numbers, who cares? So my question to you, which everyone
19 has been directing, is what number, because we are a little
20 naïve relative to these numbers, what number do you -- let's
21 forget about the statistical significance between the two,
22 what absolute number here would lead you to believe that there
23 is an issue?

24 DR. JONES: I do not think I can answer that
25 question directly. I think in terms of a public health

1 impact, we may need to see an order of magnitude difference.

2 But we decided in this case to be conservative.

3 And seeing that there was a small difference between
4 the ABT diploids and the sponsor controls and not having
5 sufficient information on the natural variability of
6 allergenicity of Atlantic salmon as in other farmed controlled
7 salmon, we chose to tell everyone we were uncertain. And with
8 respect to the diploids which are not the subject of this
9 application, that we could not say based on our uncertainty
10 that we had confidence to say that there was reasonable
11 certainty of no harm for the diploids.

12 With respect to the triploids, there is no
13 difference.

14 DR. WELLS: I suppose this is a related question.
15 But we are thinking about the transgene and the transgene
16 product essentially as a small molecule drug. Are there other
17 drugs that one has ever asked this question of? I mean has
18 anyone ever administered something to an animal to change a
19 phenotype of the animal, growth promoting or something, and
20 then turn around and ask is there a different allergenicity of
21 the animal?

22 DR. GREENLEES: We have looked at some drug products
23 looking for potential allergenicity to the residue of that
24 drug product.

25 DR. WELLS: But not of the animal?

1 DR. GREENLEES: I am not aware of any time where we
2 have gone back and said does that change the nature of the
3 meat, not necessarily the residue itself. So no I do not
4 think so.

5 DR. WELLS: So from a scientific point of view,
6 excluding the Codex recommendations, is there a reason to ask
7 this question?

8 DR. GREENLEES: I think that -- this was not looking
9 to see is it allergenic. This was looking to see is it more
10 allergenic.

11 DR. WELLS: I understand.

12 DR. GREENLEES: That actually was an abundance of
13 caution on our part looking at a -- we already know it is
14 allergenic. Could it be more allergenic? Well we could look
15 and ask the sponsor to put together a study to try and do
16 that. What we got were not very convincing results. Again if
17 it had been orders of magnitude difference, then we would say
18 yes it is more allergenic. It is something, just a little
19 bit. And we were just not -- it does not say that there is a
20 lot of concern. What we basically said was we could not prove
21 reasonable certainty so let's be cautious.

22 DR. WELLS: And in a related question, would there
23 be a level of salmon IGF-1 that one should fear in their diet?
24 I mean there seems to be a lot of concern about that number
25 also. We are talking about fish IGF-1 in a mammal consuming

1 this IGF-1.

2 DR. GREENLEES: I do not believe there is any
3 concern for consumption of IGF-1 in and of itself. It is the
4 article which causes the IGF-1 response which you might have a
5 concern for. I am sorry, I am thinking of IgE; I am thinking
6 of allergenicity.

7 For IGF-1 there might be a level that would be of
8 concern but this was not that high and it was well within --
9 in the briefing package we walked through a margin of exposure
10 analysis that showed for the diploid, which is where this was
11 elevated in one fish, that we had that difference but it was
12 still well within the margin of exposure that you would see
13 from other fish. I think it would be possible, but I could
14 not give you a number.

15 DR. DUNHAM: Any further questions on that section?

16 DR. McKEAN: I am sorry; I am still -- Jim McKean.
17 I am still a little confused about Tables 15 and 16 and the
18 rationale for those differences.

19 DR. GREENLEES: It is probably more my fault than
20 anyone else's. Table 15 shows the fish with ploidy not taken
21 aside, so it is the diploid and triploid together. That is
22 why the number comes out to be 11 for IGF-1.

23 Table 16 are only the diploid fish because when we
24 went back and looked at it, we saw that the triploids simply
25 did not contribute to that question so we just said well what

1 is the worst case? It clearly appeared to be diploids that
2 were behaving differently so we presented it as diploid in
3 Table 16.

4 DR. McKEAN: And the rise in 7 and 6 is, the
5 difference there -- the rationale for that? I will try again.

6 Table 15, your controls have -- your GEs have got 6.
7 In Table 16, there are 7. And I am still unclear as to where
8 that extra sample came from? When you are dealing with 6 or
9 7, those start to be interesting.

10 DR. GREENLEES: I am sorry. We are trying to be
11 very transparent and it made it non-transparent. In Table 16,
12 the first row there shows the values and then it shows the
13 value that is below the LOQ. In the next row where it has 7
14 and 7, we included that level at the LOQ for those numbers.
15 That is why the numbers were 7 and 7 and it was 7 and 6 above
16 that.

17 DR. McKEAN: So essentially in Table 15 you had a
18 below the level of detection, one or more on the GEs, that
19 simply were not recorded. It was a non-event.

20 DR. GREENLEES: Of triploids, yes.

21 DR. McKEAN: Okay, thank you. I am a little slow.

22 DR. GREENLEES: No, we made it confusing and I
23 apologize for that.

24 DR. DUNHAM: Any additional questions?

25 (No response)

1 DR. DUNHAM: Well seeing none I thank you very, very
2 much. I appreciate everybody's patience on working through
3 this; it is important.

4 Now I am pleased to have Dr. Eric Silberhorn come
5 and talk about the Environmental Safety Assessment.

6 *Environmental Safety Assessment*

7 *by Eric M. Silberhorn, MPH, Ph.D., DABT*

8 DR. SILBERHORN: Good afternoon. So I am Eric
9 Silberhorn. I am an environmental scientist with training in
10 fish biology, toxicology, and ecological risk assessment.
11 Today I am going to present our findings with respect to the
12 Environmental Safety Assessment.

13 I would like to reiterate that although I am the
14 primary presenter here, I was not the only one that
15 participated in this assessment. The other principal
16 reviewers for this section were Dr. Don Prater and Dr. Barry
17 Hooberman.

18 And in addition to this section I also participate
19 as a primary reviewer on the phenotypic characterization. And
20 I also was part of the inspection of the Prince Edward Island
21 facility and the site inspection in Panama.

22 (Slide)

23 So again we are starting at a high level. I want to
24 address the overarching risk question for the Environmental
25 Safety Assessment and that is are there any direct or indirect

1 effects that might occur through introduction of a GE animal
2 into the environment?

3 (Slide)

4 The things I am going to talk about in my talk today
5 are the kind of information that we looked at, the regulatory
6 context for the evaluation picking up on what I talked about
7 yesterday, a risk model, and specific risk questions that we
8 asked.

9 I am going to talk about the different types of
10 containment that are applicable here, the physical
11 containment, the geographical/geophysical containment, and the
12 biological containment.

13 I will talk about our conclusions and also talk
14 about our path forward.

15 (Slide)

16 So again it is important to -- I cannot overstress
17 this as Larisa did earlier, that our evaluation is built into
18 the context of the product definition and the conditions of
19 use and I will repeat those in a minute or two.

20 The other information -- so that was part of the
21 evaluation, our starting point for our evaluation. The other
22 information that was included as part of the evaluation were
23 an environmental assessment document that was prepared by the
24 sponsor under the direction of FDA, also information from the
25 site visit to Panama and an inspection of the PEI facility,

1 information from the sponsor's triploidy method validation
2 study, and information on phenotypic characterization that
3 Dr. Prater summarized this morning.

4 (Slide)

5 So again it is very important to understand the
6 conditions of production and use. The production of eyed eggs
7 is going to occur at a facility in Prince Edward Island. The
8 eggs would then be shipped as eyed eggs to Panama and then
9 transported to a location in the highlands of Panama where
10 there will be grow-out to market size. The fish would then be
11 slaughtered on that facility property and then transported to
12 a local processing site and then from there processed fish
13 could potentially be imported to the U.S.

14 (Slide)

15 So the regulatory context is again under NEPA, the
16 National Environmental Policy Act. We have our regulations
17 codified. I had a talk on this yesterday but in Part 21 CFR
18 we have long in-depth regulations that talk about how FDA
19 implements our Environmental Impact Regulations. But the
20 important thing to know is that a new animal drug approval
21 requires preparation of an environmental assessment unless it
22 is categorically excluded. In this case this action is not
23 categorically excluded so there as been an EA prepared.

24 And the outcome of this EA is going to be one of two
25 things. It is either going to be a finding of no significant

1 impact which is a document that expresses the agency's
2 decision that this finding would occur, that there would be no
3 significant impact. Or we would decide to prepare an
4 environmental impact statement which is, as probably some of
5 you know, a very long and involved process with public
6 comment.

7 The other thing that comes into play here, and this
8 is also codified in our regulations, is Executive Order 12114
9 which requires agencies to consider the environmental effects
10 abroad of any major action. So this is considered a major
11 action.

12 So the types of things that we need to consider in
13 this type of a situation are effects on foreign nations not
14 participating in the action. So that in this case would be
15 foreign nations contiguous with Canada and Panama. The other
16 things we need to consider are the global commons, which are
17 areas outside the jurisdiction of any particular nation, an
18 example is the oceans or the upper atmosphere, and any
19 resources of global importance.

20 (Slide)

21 So I wanted to come back -- this is the risk model I
22 presented yesterday and I want to go back through it quickly.
23 I realize we have limited time but this sets up the context
24 for the risk assessment and the environmental assessment that
25 was performed for AquAdvantage Salmon.

1 In this case we are starting with two facilities,
2 one in Prince Edward Island and one in Panama. And we are
3 concerned about direct and indirect effects that potentially
4 could impact target resources.

5 To get from this facility down to these effects
6 first requires a number of steps. That is either intentional
7 release or escape of the fish from that facility intrinsic to
8 an accessible environment and then the fish have to be able to
9 survive in that environment or there has to be continual
10 escape -- well there always has to be survival. And then from
11 there if the animal is able to reproduce, there is the
12 potential to have spread of the transgene to either wild
13 species or feral relatives.

14 So all these pathways could potentially lead to
15 direct or indirect effects.

16 (Slide)

17 I guess what I want to bring out is that you need to
18 consider different types of containment when looking at this
19 type of model. Physical containment comes into play here
20 which is at the facility level which would prevent escape or
21 release.

22 We have biological containment over here which
23 affects if the animal is able to survive in the environment;
24 it affects its ability to reproduce which then implies whether
25 you can have establishment or spread of the transgene.

1 And then there is also geographical and geophysical
2 containment which are things like environmental tolerances,
3 say oxygen conditions, temperature, salinity, and things like
4 that that affect the animal's ability to survive and its
5 ability to disperse and move out from the initial accessible
6 environment where the facility is located.

7 So all of these things come into play when trying to
8 determine whether there could be these direct or indirect
9 effects.

10 (Slide)

11 So I am going to step back and talk about the
12 specific risk questions that we evaluated in this assessment
13 and our conclusions regarding those.

14 The first one is what is the likelihood that the
15 salmon would escape? And these are hopefully presented in the
16 context of the risk model that I just presented. So what is
17 the likelihood the AquAdvantage Salmon will escape the
18 conditions of confinement? And then what is the likelihood
19 that they would survive and disperse if they were able to
20 escape?

21 (Slide)

22 And then number three, what is the likelihood that
23 these salmon would reproduce and establish if they were to
24 escape confinement? And finally what are the likely
25 consequences? And the things here we are considering are

1 those that I described under the Executive Order 12114 earlier
2 which are what are the likely consequences to the surrounding
3 environment, foreign nations not a party to this action, in
4 other words not directly involved in the approval, and to the
5 global commons should there be escape of these animals.

6 (Slide)

7 So I am going to take the risk questions one-by-one
8 and walk through those.

9 So the first question is what is the likelihood that
10 AquAdvantage Salmon will escape the conditions of confinement?
11 That depends on a number of things but it is a function of the
12 extent and redundancy and adequacy of the physical, or usually
13 termed mechanical, containment.

14 (Slide)

15 So that has been well described, this type of
16 containment for both facilities. But for the Prince Edward
17 Island facility which I will talk about first, it is described
18 in Table 8 and in Figure 8 of the Environmental Assessment.

19 And the bottom line is, and I will show you a
20 diagram on this coming up, but that all areas of the facility
21 have at least three independent or redundant forms of physical
22 containment. And that the egg incubation units in those areas
23 of the plant that are holding the early life stages of the
24 salmon have at least four levels of containment. And that is
25 important because the early life stages are those that are the

1 smallest life stages and those that are potentially most able
2 to get out into the environment sort of sight unseen.

3 (Slide)

4 I am not going to go into this in detail. This is
5 in the EA, so you can see it. But this is the diagram for the
6 Prince Edward Island facility. It just shows the different
7 areas including the early-rearing area and the grow-out area.
8 And you can go through here and you can see the different
9 types of containment that are in the different flow systems
10 that eventually result in discharge to a local river here. So
11 all the effluents in the facility come together and go through
12 a final screen here at the end of the facility. But this is
13 an indoor facility, totally enclosed facility. There is no
14 chance for predators or anything like that to come in.

15 (Slide)

16 So the types of physical containment include things
17 like metal screens, tank covers, netting, floor drains,
18 different types of filters, drum filters. And there is some
19 chemical containment also particularly during times when there
20 is spawning in the facility, there are chlorine pucks that are
21 used in the water systems.

22 (Slide)

23 So here is a picture of some of the representative
24 types of containment there from our inspection that we
25 conducted. You can see here we have netting on the top of the

1 tanks; all the tanks have netting to prevent the fish from
2 jumping out. Here is another example of that.

3 Here are catchment basins; these are perforated,
4 metal, stainless steel baskets. Most of these are double,
5 actually two layers of screening. So those are heavy duty,
6 thick, stainless steel which all the areas -- part of the
7 facility, the whole entire facility -- part of one facility
8 would drain through these baskets. These are floor drains in
9 the early-rearing section of the facility so that any water
10 that would spill on to the floor cannot just go straight into
11 the drain it has to go through these small filters first.

12 (Slide)

13 So I would like to reiterate that we verified the
14 physical containment that is described in the Environmental
15 Assessment; we verified it by inspection. And this facility
16 has also been inspected multiple times by Canada's Department
17 of Fisheries and Oceans which is typically referred to as DFO.
18 And the DFO inspection reports have concluded that the
19 facility is "as escape-proof as one can reasonably expect."

20 (Slide)

21 We have two facilities, the eggs have to get from
22 Prince Edward Island down to Panama and that occurs by
23 shipping, including transport by truck or car and transport by
24 air.

25 That shipping is going to occur within hard -- would

1 occur if this proceeds, within a hard plastic cooler where
2 there are egg incubation trays within that cooler. There
3 would be physical strapping outside that cooler and then that
4 cooler would be contained within another cardboard container.

5 There would be labeling associated with that
6 shipment. We are not talking about that extensively today but
7 their product, as all regulated drug products, would have
8 labeling and the control would be under the control of both
9 AquaBounty and the freight forwarder. And as I said earlier,
10 transport will be by truck and airplane.

11 (Slide)

12 So in Panama, again we have the conditions of
13 containment described in Table 9 and Figure 9 in the
14 Environmental Assessment.

15 Again we have at least three different independent
16 forms of physical or mechanical containment. In some flow
17 patterns there are many more because there could be multiple,
18 several redundant forms of the same type of containment. We
19 have only considered that to be one form of containment if it
20 essentially was the same type of screening.

21 The fish in the grow-out tanks are subject to at
22 least four independent types of physical containment.

23 Again this was verified by a site visit by myself
24 and others including a member from the National Oceanic and
25 Atmospheric Administration.

1 (Slide)

2 So this is a schematic again. You can look at this
3 and see the types of containment. There is screening, sock
4 filters, there are again these heavy perforated types of
5 screens, and then there are sedimentation basins before there
6 is a discharge to a local river.

7 (Slide)

8 And again here are some pictures. This is for the
9 early life stages, a very fine metal mesh screen here. This
10 is a standpipe with -- they are so fine but there are slots in
11 here that are roughly probably 2mm wide that would exclude
12 passage of any early life stages. This is top netting. And
13 there is side netting on these. These are the grow-out tanks
14 here that were alluded to earlier this morning. So there is
15 predator control there. All the effluent from the whole
16 facility passes through a canal that goes through this basket
17 right here. Again that is heavy stainless steel mesh. It
18 goes through another series of stainless steel meshes and then
19 further downstream there is even more screens and filters
20 associated with those sedimentation ponds. So there are
21 multiple redundant types of containment.

22 (Slide)

23 So in summary, we believe there is redundant
24 containment measures in place at both of these facilities and
25 for the shipment of eyed eggs.

1 We believe that the level of containment is
2 consistent with recommendation in the USDA ABRAC Performance
3 Standards. That is not something we really talked about today
4 but there are people in the audience that are well aware of
5 these performance standards and helped generate them. But
6 they were specifically designed to cover investigational
7 studies on genetically engineered fish or shellfish so they
8 have particular relevance in this case. And in conclusion we
9 believe there is a very low likelihood of escape for all
10 stages of Atlantic salmon at both facilities.

11 (Slide)

12 So moving on to risk question two, what is the
13 likelihood that AquAdvantage Salmon will survive and disperse
14 if they escape confinement?

15 Well again it is going to be a function of the
16 specific locations and the specific accessible surrounding
17 environments at those locations.

18 It is going to depend on the phenotype or the
19 fitness of the animal and we have talked a little bit about
20 that today.

21 And it is going to depend on aspects of geographical
22 and geophysical containment which again are related to the
23 specific location.

24 (Slide)

25 So to talk about this for Prince Edward Island there

1 is a very high salinity in the local river that receives the
2 discharge from this facility. It has a salinity of about
3 21 ppt which is just a little less than full-strength sea
4 water. The water temperature there is around -2 to 2° in
5 winter and there is often ice on the surface of the water
6 there.

7 So particularly during the time of year when they
8 are spawning at that facility which is November/December
9 timeframe, the conditions there are very inhospitable for
10 early life stages and particularly for eggs and pre-smolt
11 stages of salmon. So those salinity conditions would preclude
12 survival for early life stages of salmon. Not just the water
13 temperature but particularly the salinity.

14 It is possible that adults, we believe at this time,
15 adults, post-smolts and broodstock that are at that facility
16 potentially could survive that environment if they were to
17 escape. So there is some question particularly about salmon
18 if they are not transferred from fresh water to salt water,
19 that they may lose their ability -- they do not actually go
20 through the smoltification process, they might lose their
21 ability to survive. But in this case we do not really know if
22 that is the case or not. So we are making the conservative
23 assumption that they could potentially survive at this time.

24 It is important to note that there are no
25 populations in the immediate area of the facility of

1 naturally-reproducing Atlantic salmon. There has been
2 stocking of Atlantic salmon using hatchery-reared fish in the
3 area but there is not a naturally-reproducing population.

4 (Slide)

5 So in Panama the facility is at a high elevation, it
6 is in the highlands. The drainage basin, the watershed, does
7 drain to the Pacific Ocean but it is a fair distance let me
8 say down to the Pacific Ocean. And the water temperature in
9 most of that watershed is at 26° or greater and also out in
10 the Pacific Ocean where the watershed drains to.

11 The lethal range for salmon is 26 to 28° so in most
12 of that watershed the water temperature is at or above the
13 lethal range for Atlantic salmon.

14 And the other thing, even at a lower temperature
15 salmon stop feeding, so at about 23°. So even -- and
16 obviously you cannot go for too long a period without feeding
17 and survive. But the lethal range is specifically under acute
18 conditions, so a short-term exposure would be lethal.

19 The other thing about the watershed there is it has
20 a significant number of water diversion structures such as
21 dams and spillways which at certain times of the year move the
22 water from the main watershed and drainage basin to
23 hydroelectric plants that consume most of the water. So
24 obviously that is not a situation that is optimal for survival
25 of any fish including salmon.

1 (Slide)

2 So in summary for risk question two, we believe
3 there are geographical and geophysical conditions present at
4 both facilities that would limit the survival and spread of
5 the fish to other locations.

6 The early life stages would not survive in Prince
7 Edward Island. Any survival and dispersal in Panama would be
8 greatly limited by these high water temperature conditions.
9 And survival outside of Panama is essentially precluded also
10 because of the high water temperature.

11 (Slide)

12 So moving on to question three, what is the
13 likelihood that AquaAdvantage Salmon will reproduce and
14 establish if they were to escape?

15 Again this is a function of the extent and adequacy
16 of the biological containment or bioconfinement.

17 (Slide)

18 And our information on biological containment
19 applies essentially to Panama because that is where the
20 triploid eyed eggs are shipped to.

21 We have a specific study that was conducted on
22 triploidy that was carried out by the sponsor after extensive
23 protocol review and comment including by our statistician from
24 FDA prior to the study being conducted.

25 The study used 20 different batches of eggs which

1 were looked at. I think about 300 to 350 eggs per batch. And
2 the average triploidy from that study was 99.8 percent. The
3 range was 98.9 to 100 percent so it was a fairly small range.
4 And out of the 20 batches of eggs that were triploidized, 14 of
5 those had 100 percent triploidy and so it was 100 percent of
6 350 eggs.

7 It is important to note that going forward if there
8 is an approval, that all batches of eggs would be tested prior
9 to shipment and that the minimum standard and essentially the
10 release specifications would include a lower, a 95 percent
11 lower confidence bound that would ensure that there is a
12 minimum of 95 percent triploidy. So in other words we would
13 be 95 percent confident that there would be no batches of eggs
14 that had less than 95 percent triploidy.

15 So I think we have heard a little earlier today that
16 triploidy usually is equated with sterility and that is
17 essentially what we believe to be the case although it has not
18 been specifically verified for these fish. Fertility is
19 greatly reduced or negligible due to triploidy. And the other
20 probably more important fact that I think is somewhat
21 overlooked is that this is an all-female population. Just by
22 that fact alone there is essentially reproductive containment.
23 But when you put these two together, you really do have
24 complete reproductive containment or effective sterility.

25 (Slide)

1 So in summary the fish in Panama will be effectively
2 sterile and the likelihood that these fish could reproduce and
3 permanently establish themselves if they were to escape is
4 extremely small.

5 (Slide)

6 Moving to question four, what are the likely
7 consequences should there be escape from confinement? Again
8 this has to be looked at on a specific basis for each specific
9 scenario and it would depend on the number of fish that were
10 to escape or be released, the time of year, the location, and
11 lots of different factors.

12 (Slide)

13 So it is a little bit hard to generalize but we
14 believe that at Prince Edward Island because there are a
15 limited number of broodstock in this facility -- and I think
16 we heard things this morning about culling and other factors
17 related to that because it is not a large facility in terms of
18 hatcheries, it is not at all large so there is a limited
19 number of broodstock there.

20 As I said there are no wild populations of Atlantic
21 salmon there. We believe that it is highly unlikely that
22 there would be establishment of adults in the environment if
23 they were to escape. We know that the early life stages would
24 not be able to survive the salinity conditions there.

25 Therefore we believe that effects on foreign nations

1 or on the global commons essentially would not be expected or
2 are essentially precluded.

3 For Panama, again reproduction there -- all the eggs
4 there would not be able to reproduce or the fish resulting
5 from the eggs that were shipped there. There would be no
6 survival or establishment outside of the local environment if
7 they were to escape. And therefore, there could be no effects
8 on the foreign nations or the global commons.

9 (Slide)

10 So to summarize the overall conclusions of our
11 Environmental Assessment, we believe there are multiple,
12 redundant forms of containment present at both facilities.
13 There is a very low probability of escape for all stages of
14 salmon present. The early life stages will not survive in
15 Prince Edward Island. The fish in Panama will be effectively
16 sterile.

17 (Slide)

18 And therefore under those conditions of use and
19 based on all the available information that we have, we
20 believe that the AquAdvantage Salmon are not expected to have
21 a significant effect on the quality of the human environment
22 including the United States, foreign nations not participating
23 in this action, and on the global commons.

24 In addition we believe that there are no effects
25 expected on stocks of Atlantic salmon.

1 (Slide)

2 So where do we go from here? Well at this point FDA
3 is in consultation with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric
4 Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, and with
5 the Fish and Wildlife Service with respect to the Endangered
6 Species Act. So that is a process that is playing out. We
7 cannot talk about it right now really but that will affect our
8 moving forward potentially.

9 At this point we have not made a decision. We have
10 not made a determination of whether we are going to prepare a
11 FONSI or whether we would prepare an Environmental Impact
12 Statement. So that is going to be based on information we
13 have received today, information and feedback, and part of
14 this consultation with NOAA and the Fish and Wildlife Service
15 and comments from the public.

16 And once we have receive those and move forward,
17 then if we decide -- we are really going to have two pathways
18 again as I talked about earlier. We either make a preliminary
19 determination to prepare a FONSI and if we do, then there
20 would be a public comment period associated with that and a
21 Federal Register Notice and thirty days for comment.

22 The other option would be that we would decide to
23 prepare an Environmental Impact Statement and that would go
24 through the normal public participation and the normal process
25 for doing that.

1 Panamanian government and the same thing would occur in
2 Canada. The FDA's responsibility is the global commons and
3 the foreign nations and the United States. The assessment of
4 effects on the local environment still remains under the
5 regulatory jurisdiction of the countries where those
6 facilities are located.

7 DR. STROMBERG: By precedent, if the range of
8 triploid production is essentially 99 to 100 percent, why did
9 you set the lower limit at 95 percent?

10 DR. SILBERHORN: Well we did not set the lower limit
11 at 95 percent. In reality that is the lower confidence limit
12 for the statistical analysis. In other words, we have a
13 95 percent assurance that triploidy would never be less than
14 that. In fact it is probably closer to 98 percent but we
15 wanted to have a statistical basis for setting that.

16 DR. SENIOR: That question was posed by Dr.
17 Stromberg.

18 DR. ALTIER: This is Craig Altier. This morning
19 Dr. Hallerman said that operations management is critical in
20 facilities like this and that the unauthorized entry of humans
21 needs to be eliminated or liquidated or something like that.

22 (Laughter)

23 DR. ALTIER: I agree -- sorry, no you didn't. I
24 agree this is obviously -- a fish is a valuable commodity here
25 and somebody is going to want to steal it. So what safeguards

1 are being put into place to prevent that? Specifically Panama
2 I think is important but maybe PEI is more important because
3 that is where the fertile fish are.

4 DR. SILBERHORN: Right, that is absolutely true.
5 PEI is the worst case scenario here. There are physical
6 controls, physical security, that has been put into place and
7 additional security has been put into place since we have even
8 conducted the inspection. So there is fencing and
9 surveillance and other things. Some of this is described in
10 the environmental assessment and some of it might be things
11 that we would add to this in another version or the next
12 version of the Environmental Assessment if there is one. But
13 there is physical security and frankly that would be our
14 highest concern rather than through escape.

15 DR. ALTIER: Do we have a copy of that because it
16 says here there was not a very adequate response; you asked
17 for further information and the display copy of the EA has it
18 but is that in our packet?

19 DR. SILBERHORN: Yes, the EA in your packet is the
20 public display copy so it has the most recent available
21 information on security.

22 DR. WELLS: Kevin Wells. As a similar question,
23 what about employee theft?

24 DR. SILBERHORN: What about it?

25 DR. RUDENKO: Are you concerned about people

1 stealing the employees?

2 (Laughter)

3 DR. WELLS: No. I can see building systems to
4 prevent break-in but I find it more difficult to identify how
5 to prevent someone from walking off with something especially
6 something as small as a salmon egg. And so I am just curious
7 if that is in the plan somewhere to deal with potential
8 employee theft.

9 DR. SILBERHORN: No it is not. Not at present it is
10 not. I would just say that obviously the number, as I alluded
11 to in the thing, the consequences depend on the number of
12 animals that could be escaped or released. So you can only
13 remove so many adult broodstock or something like that so that
14 would be very limiting on the number of fish that could be
15 taken out of the facility under that scenario.

16 It would be different for the eggs though obviously.
17 You could have a substantial number of eggs in a fairly small
18 volume.

19 DR. POPPENGA: Just one question here. Earlier
20 there was the limitation of use where these eggs could be sold
21 only to an FDA approved facility, correct?

22 (Panel nodding of heads)

23 DR. POPPENGA: Does that apply to, and not that it
24 would happen, but ABT selling eggs to a third country where
25 that fish would not be imported into this country?

1 DR. SILBERHORN: No it would not. If AquaBounty or
2 another company were to decide to sell their eggs to another
3 country or a facility in another country and if there was no
4 intent to bring the fish from those eggs or food products from
5 those eggs back into the United States, we would have no
6 regulatory jurisdiction.

7 DR. SENIOR: That question was posed by
8 Dr. Poppenga.

9 DR. JAFFE: This is Greg Jaffe. I guess I had a
10 follow-up question. A little broader question about the
11 operations management I guess. I know that FDA went down to
12 the facilities and inspected them and I guess this relates
13 again to the general physical containment requirements that
14 you mentioned.

15 What kind of analysis is in the EA or what kind of
16 analysis has FDA done to ensure that those are maintained? I
17 mean, nets and all these kinds of filters and things like
18 that, that they are maintained over time and that there are
19 not escapes or problems because of what systems are in place
20 within the company and how have those been analyzed to
21 determine how robust those will be over time.

22 DR. SILBERHORN: Well there are SOPs already in
23 place so I will just say that. So SOPs, there is training of
24 employees and those kinds of things. But in addition to those
25 which are generated from the company itself, there is going to

1 be continuous inspections and reassessment by FDA of all these
2 facilities. In other words, these facilities are not going to
3 be treated any different than other types of manufacturing
4 facilities that we would inspect on an on-going basis. And
5 Jay may talk a little bit more about this. Some of this comes
6 into play in the Durability Plan which will be discussed next
7 -- well upcoming.

8 DR. McKEAN: I want to follow up on Dr. Poppenga's
9 question. In terms of -- you said that if it goes to a
10 country where the product is not going to come back to the
11 United States and my question is how would you know? This is
12 Jim McKean asking the question. How would you know?

13 DR. SILBERHORN: Well we would know because of the
14 analytical method that Kathleen talked about. I mean we can
15 detect whether the specific fish -- we could detect if it was
16 in the food supply because we have a regulatory method to do
17 so.

18 DR. McKEAN: What percentage of the salmon do you
19 test coming into the United States?

20 DR. SILBERHORN: A fairly low percentage.

21 DR. McKEAN: That is what I expected.

22 DR. SILBERHORN: I mean I will be honest with you;
23 there are reports that there are transgenic shrimp in -- there
24 are all kinds. But we won't go there.

25 DR. McKEAN: Don't muddy the water for me please.

1 My point I think is in dealing with your regulatory oversight
2 and whether you really have oversight if you have an area
3 where you say this can simply go to another country and we
4 hope it does not come back here.

5 DR. RUDENKO: There are a couple of things that need
6 to be clarified here. One of them is that this particular
7 application is for a specific set of conditions that includes
8 importation of food into the United States, that is our
9 regulatory hook.

10 There may be an assumption that this is the only
11 regulatory oversight that is being applied here and in point
12 of fact, Canada and Panama, the last time I checked, were
13 sovereign nations that had their own regulatory structures
14 that still needed to be met. The fact that the U.S. may
15 approve this fish has nothing to do with whether or not Canada
16 or Panama will approve this fish for growth there as well.

17 So there are other -- whoever, AquaBounty in this
18 particular case, must meet the federal and local
19 jurisdictional requirements of the two countries in which they
20 are operating. So the fact that the U.S. is saying these are
21 okay conditions for us does not mean that we are making those
22 decisions for Canada or for Panama.

23 DR. DUNHAM: Excellent, any further questions?

24 DR. GRIFFIN: Griffin here. It seems to me that
25 there is a point at which if we -- maybe what we are thinking

1 about is if we turn them away, we lose oversight period. Is
2 that part of what you have explained to us?

3 DR. SILBERHORN: I would just say that the company
4 brought this product to us and we are evaluating it based on
5 their desire to have us evaluate it. So it is not our
6 decision to make whether or not we would want to turn them
7 away or they would be turned away. We are required to
8 evaluate this product because it is brought to us in a new
9 animal drug application.

10 DR. GRIFFIN: But they really do not need us.

11 DR. RUDEENKO: They do need to get a U.S. approval if
12 they intend to sell the food in this country. There is
13 another more arcane way that they can sell food in this
14 country from a GE animal but we do not need to go there.

15 The regulatory reason for AquaBounty to come to the
16 FDA right now and ask for approval of an animal that is going
17 to be bred in Canada and grown-out in Panama is because they
18 would like to sell the fish, the food from that animal, in the
19 United States. In order to be able to sell food that has a
20 new animal drug in it, you have to have an approval for the
21 residues of that drug and so that is why we are going through
22 this process right now. Laura, have I stated that correctly?
23 Okay, counsel says yes.

24 DR. DUNHAM: Any additional questions?

25 (No response)

1 DR. DUNHAM: Seeing none on that session I thank you
2 very much and we are now going to move into the claim
3 validation with Dr. Evgenij Evdokimov.

4

5

Claim Validation

6

by Evgenij Evdokimov, Ph.D.

7 DR. EVDOKIMOV: Good afternoon, my name is Evgenij
8 Evdokimov and I have training in molecular biology and
9 analytical chemistry. Today I will be talking about the Claim
10 Validation for AquAdvantage Salmon.

11 (Slide)

12 The previous steps of the hierarchical review
13 process primarily address identity and the safety issues.

14 In this step of the pre-market review process, we
15 evaluate whether the GE animal meets the claim established in
16 the product definition. In other words, we need to find an
17 answer to the question: does the GE animal do what the sponsor
18 claims it does?

19 (Slide)

20 So the working product definition for AquAdvantage
21 Salmon contains two claims. The first claim states that
22 AquAdvantage Salmon grows to a mean body weight of at least
23 100g within 2700 °C-days.

24 The second claim states that when compared to
25 conventionally raised Atlantic salmon, AquAdvantage Salmon

1 exhibit a significantly greater proportion of animals weighing
2 100g or more within 2700 °C-days.

3 (Slide)

4 Before we proceed with the presentation I would like
5 to clarify a few terms that I used in the claim. So what does
6 2700 °C-days mean? Because the rate of the development of
7 salmon as well as other fish depends on the water temperature,
8 the aquaculture industry measures the age of salmon using
9 degree days. So thus, for example, if a salmon aquaculture
10 facility maintains the water temperature at 10°C, so the age
11 of the fish would correspond to 270 days.

12 (Slide)

13 The next question I would like to clarify is why we
14 evaluate 100g. This size was chosen by the sponsor and in
15 addition to that, 100g is a commercially relevant size at
16 which salmon are capable of transitioning from fresh water to
17 salt water.

18 As a part of our weight of the evidence review
19 approach, when we evaluated the claim we reviewed information
20 published in the scientific literature as well as historical
21 studies provided by the sponsor. All this data and
22 information supported the claim but the main focus of our
23 review process was the study designed specifically to address
24 the claim.

25 In this study we have 24 eggs from Atlantic salmon,

1 24 wildtype Atlantic salmon females, those eggs were
2 fertilized by 10 AquAdvantage neomales. A portion of those
3 eggs -- this number will give us approximately a similar ratio
4 of GE and non-GE fish. A portion of those eggs were pressure
5 treated to induce triploidy. And then all the eggs were
6 allowed to grow out.

7 At the end of the study, the sponsor tested for the
8 presence of the AquAdvantage construct and the weight of each
9 fish was measured and those data were submitted to us for
10 review.

11 (Slide)

12 So our review has shown that the mean body weight of
13 the fish in the control salmon group was 72.6g. At the same
14 time, the mean body weight of the fish in the AquAdvantage
15 Salmon group was 261g. So if we look at the proportion of the
16 fish weighing 100g or more, we see that only 4.9 percent of
17 the fish in the control salmon group reached that size whereas
18 in the AquAdvantage Salmon group this number was 98.6 percent.

19 (Slide)

20 So the graphic presentation of this data shows a
21 dramatic difference between those two groups. Most fish in
22 the control group are below 100g whereas the most fish in the
23 AquAdvantage Salmon group are above 100g.

24 (Slide)

25 So thus, our review demonstrated that when compared

1 to the salmon sold today, the AquAdvantage Salmon grow to a
2 mean body weight of at least 100g within 2700 °C-days. And
3 also a greater proportion of AquAdvantage Salmon grow to at
4 least 100g or more within 2700 °C-days.

5 (Slide)

6 So in other words, we can just summarize it as
7 AquAdvantage Salmon grow faster.

8 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you very much.

9 DR. EVDOKIMOV: And now we can go to the questions.

10 DR. DUNHAM: Do we have any questions from the VMAC
11 for Dr. Evdokimov?

12 *Committee Questions and Answers*

13 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: Alison Van Eenennaam. I just
14 had a question. You have 24 full-sib families effectively and
15 I was wondering if there was a sire effect in there, a family
16 effect in other words, that would be playing out in that data?
17 Clearly they grow faster but was there also a family effect?

18 DR. EVDOKIMOV: I do not believe we have any sire
19 effect.

20 DR. RUDENKO: I think the answer is Alison we did
21 not actually specifically look to see whether or not there is
22 a sire effect. I think there are certainly non-GE fish that
23 tend to grow very quickly so the possibility of a sire effect
24 is present. I think none-the-less the question that was asked
25 very simply and the one that we needed to answer was whether

1 or not AquAdvantage fish reach this particular growth goal
2 faster than their non-GE counterparts and that question was
3 answered in the affirmative I think fairly compellingly.

4 DR. DUNHAM: Any additional questions?

5 (No response)

6 DR. DUNHAM: Seeing none we move to the final
7 presentation from CVM and that is with Dr. Jay Cormier and
8 Dr. Barry Hooberman on the Durability Plan and post-marketing
9 requirements. Thank you.

10 ***Durability and Post-Market Requirements***

11 ***Comments***

12 ***by Joseph W. (Jay) Cormier, JD, Ph.D.***

13 DR. CORMIER: We are almost there. My name is Jay
14 Cormier. My scientific background is in molecular
15 pharmacology and biochemistry and together with my colleague,
16 Dr. Barry Hooberman, we will be discussing durability as well
17 as some post-market requirements.

18 (Slide)

19 As a general overview, I will be speaking to you
20 today about the pre-market durability review whereas
21 Dr. Hooberman will be focusing on the post-market requirements
22 of the sponsor.

23 (Slide)

24 Before I begin, just some brief terminology that we
25 have been using. We have been throwing around a lot of terms

1 today and I am going to use two of them quite frequently in my
2 talk.

3 And just for clarification's sake for both the
4 committee and the audience, when I use the word genotype what
5 I am referring to is all the genetic information that defines
6 a specific cell, specific tissue, or organism. It refers to
7 individual genes or individuals within a certain population.

8 Phenotype on the other hand is the expression of an
9 organism's genotype. It is the actual observed properties
10 such as morphology, development, behavior, all of which derive
11 from its genotype.

12 (Slide)

13 So the overarching question that we are asking, or
14 questions, with respect to durability is whether the genotype
15 or phenotype is changing over the product lifespan in a way
16 that would affect the risks associated with that product?

17 And secondly is there a plan in place to monitor
18 those changes if that product is granted approval?

19 (Slide)

20 So to hammer this home, what exactly is durability?
21 The purpose of durability is to ensure that future animals in
22 commerce are equivalent to those evaluated for safety and
23 effectiveness during the pre-market review. And that those
24 animals in future commerce introduce no new risk.

25 (Slide)

1 So how does durability fit within the larger context
2 of an approval? There are both pre-market considerations and
3 post-market considerations.

4 During the pre-market evaluation of durability we
5 have both sort of a backward looking aspect of durability as
6 well as a forward looking. Looking backwards we determine
7 whether or not the sponsor can demonstrate that both the
8 genotype and the phenotype of the animal are stable from one
9 generation to the next. And then in the future whether or not
10 the sponsor has a plan in place to affirmatively monitor and
11 determine that both the genotype and phenotype are indeed
12 stable after approval.

13 And then finally in the event of a durability
14 failure, does the sponsor have in place specific procedures to
15 deal with such an event?

16 With respect to post-market considerations, this
17 primarily covers data collection and data reporting for the
18 Durability Plan.

19 (Slide)

20 Genotypic durability evaluation of the AquAdvantage
21 Salmon looked at seven generations and they were evaluated for
22 consistency of the genotype of the AquAdvantage Salmon. That
23 genotype was found to be stable through several methods
24 including PCR, sequencing, as well as Southern analysis.

25 (Slide)

1 The phenotype of the AquAdvantage Salmon was
2 evaluated over six generations for heritability of the
3 phenotype and again the phenotype was found to be consistent.

4 (Slide)

5 The sponsor has provided us a Durability Plan.
6 Again the goal of that plan is to ensure that future animals
7 are equivalent to those evaluated during the pre-approval
8 process. This plan contains specific testing, testing
9 methods, specifications or acceptance criteria for those
10 methods, as well as a specific testing schedule.

11 In the event that a given test is determined to be
12 out of specification, there are procedures in place to deal
13 with that. And then other additional sponsor commitments.

14 With respect to Dr. McKean's question earlier
15 regarding what would happen if there were a durability failure
16 in the future, the sponsor is required to notify the agency of
17 such a durability failure. And if they were to use frozen
18 milt or other means to regenerate a line, that information
19 would be provided to the agency at that time and we would be
20 able to evaluate that information.

21 (Slide)

22 The Durability Plan considerations, we are concerned
23 about the presence of the construct, continued stability of
24 the construct, egg ploidy as well as post-market reporting.

25 (Slide)

1 Construct presence is being committed to be
2 determined through the use of PCR. Internal primers have been
3 designed to identify the coding region of the Chinook salmon
4 growth hormone cDNA and that PCR method is adequate to
5 determine the presence of the AquaAdvantage construct in the
6 future.

7 (Slide)

8 Construct stability is evaluated through a
9 combination of PCR as well as Southern blots. Although my
10 figure here does not show it, the PCR is looking at the
11 junction region between the insert and the genomic DNA
12 surrounding the AquaAdvantage construct.

13 (Slide)

14 With respect to egg ploidy, every single batch of
15 eggs that are produced by AquaBounty is proposed to be
16 subjected to testing for egg ploidy and consistency of their
17 triploidy process. Up to 900 eggs from each batch are tested
18 for ploidy and are subject to specific acceptance criteria to
19 verify that that batch meets the triploidy requirements.
20 Failing lots are destroyed. They are never introduced into
21 commerce and they are never introduced into food.

22 (Slide)

23 With respect to post-market durability reporting,
24 genotypic verification will be conducted on all of the
25 broodstock at the AquaBounty facility. Confirmation of

1 triploidy will be conducted on each of the batches of eggs.
2 And phenotypic monitoring will be conducted on initial animals
3 at the Panamanian facility to look at the effects of grow-out
4 conditions and under commercial conditions in Panama with
5 respect to mortality which is death, morbidity or illness,
6 morphological changes, and early life stage culling rates.

7 (Slide)

8 In conclusion, the genotype and phenotype of
9 AquAdvantage Salmon are stable. The testing methods and
10 specifications presented are acceptable. The post-approval
11 surveillance program for Panama is also acceptable. And the
12 sponsor has in place appropriate procedures to insure that
13 products marketed in the future are indeed equivalent to those
14 evaluated for safety and effectiveness during the pre-approval
15 evaluation. With that I will turn it over to Dr. Hooberman.

16 *Comments*

17 *by Barry Hooberman, MPH, Ph.D., DABT*

18 DR. HOOBERMAN: Hi I am Barry Hooberman. I have
19 training in toxicology and I have fallen into the practice of
20 risk assessment quite a bit. So I am going to talk to you a
21 little bit about post-market requirements. Again a lot of the
22 Durability Plan that Jay just outlined melds nicely into what
23 we look at after approval should an approval happen.

24 (Slide)

25 These are kind of the principles that we are going

1 to go by. The first question is are there any data or
2 information that would alter the agency's prior conclusions
3 regarding the safety or effectiveness of this product?

4 The second question is what is the potential
5 exposure of the approved product to the public, including
6 consumption, or to the environment?

7 (Slide)

8 And there is one more, how does the sponsor
9 demonstrate that the actual marketing and sales of the product
10 are within the scope of the approval?

11 (Slide)

12 So let's go through the questions. For the first
13 question really the overall goal is to confirm that animals in
14 commerce are equivalent to those evaluated for safety and
15 effectiveness during pre-market review, and to detect any
16 new/unidentified risks. So you heard Eric talk about in the
17 environmental review about redundant systems, this is kind of
18 a redundant system for our review in that we are going to
19 continue to collect data. We have systems in place to check
20 to make sure that anything we found and all our conclusions
21 are confirmed in ongoing studies and ongoing experiences. And
22 we will have a system in place to detect any new or
23 unidentified risks.

24 (Slide)

25 Just to -- when the information comes in as part of

1 our data or information collection, it will be evaluated very
2 similarly to how we evaluated all the other data.

3 We are going to look at the genotype and see if it
4 is as specified in the application, the same for the
5 phenotype, and then we are also going to check whether the
6 current conditions of use and production are as specified in
7 the application. You have heard that we are being very
8 specific should an approval occur.

9 (Slide)

10 So how is the information going to come in? There
11 is mandatory periodic reporting that the sponsor must submit
12 to FDA. You see up there that it has to be submitted after 6,
13 12, 18, and 24 months post-approval and then annually
14 thereafter.

15 The types of information that will be submitted
16 include Drug Experience Reports, that is anything that the
17 sponsor has come upon. Adverse Drug Experiences, anybody can
18 report an event that they think reflects on the product. The
19 Durability Plan data that Jay just outlined. Minor Changes in
20 Stability Report; those are things that may happen along the
21 way of manufacturing and production. And then something
22 called Distribution Data which is really "Quantity Marketed"
23 and we will get back to that in a second.

24 (Slide)

25 One thing I wanted to cover is that if something

1 does change, if there is an intended change in the product,
2 they can submit a supplemental application; you heard
3 reference to this earlier. Again it gets reviewed as you see
4 up there by genotype, phenotype, and whether they are
5 equivalent to the approved product. That means whether the
6 change that they are proposing will change the product in a
7 significant manner. And then of course it would also change
8 the conditions of use.

9 I am going fast, I'm sorry, I am trying to move
10 quickly.

11 (Slide)

12 The second question we talked about was an exposure
13 question and this basically gets at the Distribution Data or
14 "Quantity Marketed." How much of this is getting out to the
15 public or to the environment. And you see the eggs there. We
16 are talking about information like how many eggs were shipped
17 from the Canada facility and how many eggs were received in
18 Panama and data like that which should be submitted to FDA.

19 (Slide)

20 Finally the third question, how does the sponsor
21 demonstrate that the actual marketing and sales of the product
22 are within the scope of approval? We have ongoing
23 surveillance that we do of all advertising and promotional
24 materials as well as other activities to ensure that no undue
25 claims are being made or there are problems in marketing.

1 (Slide)

2 So finally just to kind of sum-up what you have
3 heard today is that we received an application. We had a lot
4 of questions too just like everybody out there had a lot of
5 questions about this. We applied our risk-based system as
6 outlined in Guidance 187.

7 (Slide)

8 And of course you cannot escape without seeing the
9 framework once again, our pyramid. Just going through it
10 again, the bottom levels are hazard identification moving up
11 into the safety evaluation and answering risk questions and
12 all the way up through post-approval reporting and that is our
13 framework.

14 (Slide)

15 Again, I cannot emphasize it enough, we have not yet
16 made an approval decision. You can see here as you have heard
17 before, we are asking for comments from the VMAC. We are
18 always looking for additional data or information from the
19 public and we also welcome any comments from the public. And
20 we will consider all of these before we make a decision.

21 DR. DUNHAM: Thank you very, very much Barry. So
22 questions from the VMAC for Dr. Cormier and Dr. Hooberman?

23 ***Committee Questions and Answers***

24 DR. WELLS: Kevin Wells. I have one for each.
25 Again for clarity, Jay I think you said that up to 900 eggs

1 will be measured to assess ploidy?

2 DR. CORMIER: That is correct.

3 DR. WELLS: I am more interested in the "at least"
4 number as opposed to the "up to" number.

5 DR. CORMIER: At least 200 from each batch and then
6 depending on the statistical results from the initial 200,
7 those data are pooled together with a secondary sampling of an
8 additional 700 eggs.

9 DR. WELLS: And the second question which is for
10 Barry is when you are assessing the number of eggs shipped,
11 are those actually measured on a per-egg basis or will those
12 all be estimates on some volume measurement?

13 DR. HOOBERMAN: The latter, they will be estimated
14 on volumes based on shipping containers and things like that.

15 DR. LAPIDUS: What percentage, you gave us the
16 actual numbers of the eggs that would be tested, but what
17 percentage of that -- like how big is a batch if you are going
18 to test up to 900.

19 DR. CORMIER: Each batch is somewhat variable. But
20 the 23 liter up-welling chamber that these eggs will be
21 sampled from is expected to contain anywhere from 100,000 to
22 200,000 eggs.

23 DR. SENIOR: That question was from Dr. Lapidus.

24 DR. DUNHAM: Any additional questions?

25 (No response)

1 DR. DUNHAM: Seeing none, I want to thank everybody
2 for their patience as I know we have gone over time but I
3 thought it was very important that the VMAC have the
4 opportunity which they need to ask these questions and receive
5 the answers and I thought we had a very good session with each
6 presentation so I do thank you all.

7 Now I am very much looking forward to the public
8 comments to the VMAC and I am going to ask Aleta Sindelar to
9 come and organize that. So we will just take a minute to
10 revamp this and get our first public speaker up. So anybody
11 needing a break or "just restrooms," maybe you could slip out
12 quickly and come right back. Thank you.

13 ***Public Comments to the VMAC***

14 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you everyone. This is the Open
15 Public Hearing portion of the meeting for all registered
16 public comments. We have 13 registered speakers. Each has
17 five minutes for their presentation. I will make a remark
18 when you have one minute remaining. The microphones will
19 diminish.

20 The VMAC members are permitted to ask all registered
21 speakers questions after each presentation. The Chair of the
22 committee at the close of presentations by the registered
23 speakers may recognize comments from the floor, time
24 permitting.

25 The VMAC members, you have two documents that have

1 been submitted today just in case I did not get to you sooner.
2 You have one from the Center for Food Safety and one from
3 Dr. Kapuscinski there at your desk.

4 At this time I ask Dr. Senior to read the conflict
5 of interest statement for the Open Public Hearing as it
6 relates to a Particular Matters Meeting; Dr. Senior.

7 DR. SENIOR: Thank you. Both the Food and Drug
8 Administration and the public believe in a transparent process
9 for information gathering and decision making. To ensure such
10 transparency at the Open Public Hearing session of the
11 Advisory Committee Meeting, FDA believes that it is important
12 to understand the context of an individual's presentation.
13 For this reason, FDA encourages you, the Open Public Hearing
14 speaker, at the beginning of your written or oral statement to
15 advise the committee of any financial relationship that you
16 may have with any company or any group that is likely to be
17 impacted by the topic of this meeting.

18 For example, the financial information may include
19 the company's or a group's payment of your travel, lodging, or
20 other expenses in connection with your attendance at the
21 meeting. Likewise, FDA encourages you at the beginning of
22 your statement to advise the committee if you do not have any
23 such financial relationships. If you choose not to address
24 this issue of financial relationships at the beginning of your
25 statement, it will not preclude you from speaking.

1 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you Dr. Senior. Let's begin
2 with our first registered Open Public Hearing speaker David
3 Edwards from BIO.

4

5

Comments

6

by David Edwards, Biotechnology Industry Organization

7

DR. EDWARDS: Okay just to test the microphone, is
8 it on, can people hear me?

9

MS. SINDELAR: Yes.

10

DR. EDWARDS: Members of the Veterinary Medical
11 Advisory Committee, thank you for allowing us to have the
12 public forum here. I wanted to provide comments on behalf of
13 BIO the Biotechnology Industry Organization.

14

My name is Dr. David Edwards and I am the Director
15 of Animal Biotechnology at BIO, the Biotechnology Industry
16 Organization. We represent 1,100 member organizations that
17 research, develop and produce innovative healthcare,
18 agricultural, industrial, and environmental technologies.

19

The application of technology to animal agriculture
20 is not something that is new. It has allowed us to more
21 efficiently and sustainably produce food and fiber for a
22 growing population. The application being considered today is
23 an extension of technology that precisely applies our genomic
24 knowledge to improve the rearing of salmon and the production
25 of a high quality food.

1 The process of bringing this application through the
2 regulatory system is based upon the rigorous process at the
3 U.S. Food and Drug Administration, the FDA, for approval of a
4 new animal drug which BIO supports as the most effective way
5 to determine both the safety and efficacy of the recombinant
6 DNA construct in the target animal and the safety of the food
7 harvested from the animal for human consumption and enjoyment.

8 Many products of BIO member organizations go through
9 reviews at the FDA and we appreciate and support the rigor of
10 the process that was followed allowing for the application of
11 existing FDA product requirements to the review of genetically
12 engineered salmon.

13 FDA's statutory authority under the Federal Food,
14 Drug and Cosmetic Act to evaluate articles intended to alter
15 the structure or function of the body of an animal has allowed
16 FDA to create a science-based method to evaluate these DNA
17 constructs. FDA has assumed this responsibility by
18 undertaking its own extensive and exhaustive review of the
19 data in this application as well as by assembling outside
20 experts on the subject matter to review the application
21 through the public process currently taking place.

22 As a government agency in charge of protecting
23 public health, the FDA experts performed this review process
24 for all of us, for the public at large. The FDA requires
25 scientific data to validate each step in the review process

1 outlined in the FDA Guidance 187 which has been articulated
2 here today. This process was finalized in January, 2009 after
3 extensive review of the underlying statutory authority, the
4 existing and anticipated products poised to undergo the
5 process and many public comments.

6 The FDA's regulatory process sets forth a cautious
7 and scientifically sound approach to the application of well-
8 established legal and scientific requirements to this new
9 technology illustrating why the FDA maintains its position as
10 the world leader in science-based reviews of products
11 affecting human and animal health.

12 The technological advances in agriculture discovered
13 by researchers have reduced environmental impacts of
14 agriculture while continuing to feed a growing population.
15 The use of these technologies and specifically the approval of
16 this biotechnology in the U.S. would benefit American
17 aquaculture and lead to more jobs being created here in the
18 United States. Domestic production in approved well-regulated
19 facilities would increase food safety and lessen the impact of
20 trade disruptions on the available aquaculture supply.

21 FDA participated in the Codex Alimentarius
22 Commission's ad hoc inter-governmental taskforce on foods
23 derived from biotechnology and its working group that
24 developed and adopted guidelines for assessing food safety of
25 foods from recombinant DNA animals. Codex standards are

1 recognized as international food safety benchmarks and act as
2 models for governments in the establishment of their own food
3 safety policies.

4 The information needed to establish food safety for
5 food from GE animals under a new animal drug application is --

6 MS. SINDELAR: You have one minute.

7 DR. EDWARDS: -- consistent with that described in
8 the Codex guideline. Many other products from animal
9 biotechnology have and will benefit consumers. Many of these
10 products are in development and will undergo the same rigorous
11 science-based review by the FDA.

12 BIO appreciates the opportunity to comment and looks
13 forward to biotechnology helping to heal, fuel, and feed the
14 world. Thank you very much.

15 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you Dr. Edwards. Our next
16 speaker is Darrell Rogers, Alliance for Natural Health.

17 DR. : --- (Away from microphone)

18 MS. SINDELAR: Any questions you would like to pose
19 to him from the VMAC?

20 (No response)

21 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you. Okay, Mr. Rogers.

22 *Comments*

23 *by Darrell Rogers, ANH-USA*

24 MR. ROGERS: Hello everyone. My name is Darrell
25 Rogers. I am the Communications Director with the Alliance

1 for Natural Health in the United States. I have no financial
2 relations with AquaAdvantage and plan not to have any going
3 forward which is another reason why we need labeling of GE
4 products.

5 The Alliance for Natural Health is part of an
6 international organization that is dedicated to promoting
7 sustainable health and freedom of choice in healthcare through
8 good science and good law.

9 We protect the right of natural health practitioners
10 to practice and the right of consumers to choose the
11 healthcare options they prefer. The ANH-USA is committed to
12 sustainable health; the recognition that our environment and
13 our physical health are inextricably related. Our dedication
14 to sustainable health and choice through good science and good
15 law directs our organization's actions.

16 We have opposed genetic engineering since our
17 organization was founded. These untested, new to nature
18 substances are hurried to market and consumed by live stock
19 and unwitting consumers alike without any scientific proof of
20 their long-term safety. Additionally the process the FDA uses
21 to approve these substances lacks common sense and
22 transparency. This is the antithesis with law.

23 In the case of the AquaAdvantage Salmon, ANH-USA
24 believes that neither the FDA nor AquaBounty Technologies has
25 used good science in their safety assessment of this

1 genetically engineered fish. Scientific studies of the
2 AquaAdvantage Salmon have either not been released or have been
3 released so late in the approval process that it is impossible
4 for the public and experts to assess whether scientific
5 burdens have been met. Current science suggests that health
6 and safety implications of genetically modified organisms grow
7 more pronounced over time. Due to the lack of data provided
8 by AquaBounty Technologies, science cannot prove that this new
9 gene spliced salmon is completely safe for human consumption
10 over the long term since there are no carefully constructed
11 double-blind studies of these fish being consumed over a long
12 period of time.

13 Another serious concern regarding AquaBounty
14 Technologies' genetically engineered salmon is that the FDA
15 currently has no adequate means of assessing the fish as a GE
16 animal intended for food by humans.

17 Rather than develop an appropriate evaluation
18 method, the FDA is currently proceeding to approve the GE fish
19 through a process of reviewing a new animal drug; clearly this
20 is inappropriate. This process is meant for the review of new
21 drugs used on animals not for the creation of new animals.

22 Such limited review by the FDA of the first ever GE
23 animal for human consumption recklessly and needlessly
24 endangers consumer health and is wholly inadequate to review
25 potential public safety and environmental risks associated

1 with the consumption of genetically engineered animals. In
2 short, ANH-USA believes that the FDA process to approve the
3 AquaBounty Salmon stands in stark contrast to good law.

4 This genetically engineered salmon was filed for FDA
5 approval many years ago but the FDA has withheld the
6 application from public view until now. For an agency
7 responsible for protecting and advancing public health, that
8 action alone is contemptible. And given the gravity of the
9 decision the FDA will soon make, we are shocked that the
10 agency would even consider this new to nature bioengineered
11 animal.

12 The lack of transparency by the FDA prevents the
13 public and outside experts from submitting their comments.
14 The absence of a public comment period on the approval of the
15 GE salmon before this meeting prevents relevant scientific
16 studies and data from ever reaching the FDA before this
17 decision. Holding a comment period solely for labeling
18 purposes presupposes that this AquaAdvantage Salmon will be
19 approved without proper public comment or solicitation.

20 I disagree with the AquaBounty CEO, Ronald Stotish,
21 when he said in an interview with the Canadian Broadcasting
22 Corporation that "this meeting will be subverted by a small
23 but vocal group of people who are opposed to technology." We
24 are not opposed to technology but poor science. And our
25 concerns are not the concerns of a small vocal group of people

1 but the concerns of Congressional offices, a coalition of over
2 30 organizations, and 160,000 individuals that have submitted
3 public comments already. Thank you very much.

4 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you very much Mr. Rogers. Any
5 questions from the VMAC?

6 (No response)

7 MS. SINDELAR: Then we will proceed to our third
8 speaker Dr. Alejandro Rojas, Aquaculture Resource Management.

9 *Comment*

10 *by Alejandro Rojas, Aquaculture Resource Management*

11 DR. ROJAS: Hello, good afternoon. My name is
12 Alejandro Rojas and I have been working in the commercial
13 salmon industry for more than 20 years. During this time I
14 have also been a consultant to many aquaculture companies,
15 pharmaceutical companies, and also biotech companies including
16 AquaBounty. I want to thank the committee for giving me the
17 opportunity to speak.

18 (Slide)

19 Aquaculture is the fastest growing form of food
20 production in the world. Nearly half of the fish consumed are
21 produced by fish farms and this trend is expected to continue.
22 However, fish farming is less ideal here in the U.S. where
23 almost all of the fish and particularly salmon that we consume
24 is imported. The domestic salmon farming industry in the U.S.
25 is practically non-existent due to competitive economic

1 pressure from lower cost producers overseas and conflicts with
2 environmentalists and regulators who do not favor salmon
3 farming in sea cages.

4 I think that now with the potential introduction of
5 AquAdvantage Salmon in land-based systems, I can see a
6 fantastic opportunity to stimulate fish farming here in the
7 U.S.

8 It has been well documented that genetically
9 engineered crops such as corn, soybean, et cetera has been
10 part of the American diet for years and I see a logical
11 progression of genetic engineering from plants to animals.

12 Based on my years of experience in the commercial
13 salmon industry, I sincerely believe that the introduction of
14 AquAdvantage Salmon will revolutionize fish farming worldwide
15 and particularly here in the U.S. in much the same way that
16 genetically modified soybean has revolutionized soy
17 production.

18 (Slide)

19 The economic benefits of this fish are several
20 including faster growth up to harvest time, lower production
21 risk, better feed and feeding control, and traceability.

22 It is also worth pointing out that farming this fish
23 under the conditions presented and proposed by the FDA could
24 actually be more environmentally friendly and sustainable than
25 current methods of farming around the world.

1 Nevertheless, I also acknowledge that some people
2 might be concerned about the potential environmental impact
3 that deployment of this salmon might have. So I would like to
4 address those concerns in my presentation.

5 (Slide)

6 As you can see in this slide, in commercial salmon
7 farming there are two primary environmental risks. Mainly
8 organic matter that can impact the water quality and seabed
9 under and close to sea cages. This organic matter comes from
10 feed and feces; mainly feed.

11 The second one is risk of fish escape and the
12 potential for cross-breeding and perhaps disease transmission
13 to wild fish populations.

14 How do we mitigate these problems? By following the
15 strategy proposed by the FDA and AquaBounty in which sterile,
16 all-female fish are stocked only in land-based contained
17 systems. The risks associated have been controlled and
18 removed.

19 (Slide)

20 Concerning the land-based contained systems, I have
21 to say that these have been used already for more than three
22 decades and have grown due to many benefits such as reduced
23 environmental aspects, absolute control over fish escapes,
24 better pollution performance, greater biosecurity, and site
25 independency. We can locate this production site anywhere,

1 not necessarily close to coastal areas. We can locate these
2 production systems in close proximity to local markets thus
3 eliminating the high cost and carbon footprint associated with
4 international freight. Of course there is a lower cost
5 production and there is another important aspect which is less
6 water usage and water footprint with low or even zero water
7 discharge.

8 Many of these closed or contained systems already
9 exist worldwide including in the U.S. and would only require
10 minor modifications to be able to grow AquAdvantage fish.

11 MS. SINDELAR: One minute sir.

12 (Slide)

13 DR. ROJAS: The other important safeguard that
14 AquaBounty has built into the fish is the production of
15 sterile, all-female fish thus eliminating completely the
16 possibility that GM salmon could establish breeding
17 populations.

18 (Slide)

19 My conclusion is that the U.S. aquaculture industry
20 and seafood consumers worldwide would greatly benefit from a
21 healthy Atlantic salmon that can be produced almost anywhere
22 in contained land-based systems that are more environmentally
23 friendly and sustainable than the current method for salmon
24 farming. Using sterile all-female that are confined in these
25 systems eliminate any potential environmental impact. Thank

1 you.

2 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you very much. Do we have any
3 questions from the Veterinary Medicine Advisory Committee?

4 (No response)

5 MS. SINDELAR: We will proceed with our next
6 speaker. Would you like to come up? Michael Hansen,
7 Consumers Union.

8 *Comments*

9 *by Michael Hansen, Consumers Union*

10 DR. HANSEN: Okay, my name is Michael Hansen. I am
11 a Senior Scientist with Consumers Union. We are the publisher
12 of *Consumer Reports* magazine. I submitted some fairly
13 detailed comments just on the food safety assessment but in
14 this short period of time, I would like to talk about some of
15 the direct and indirect effects, the hormone and allergenicity
16 concerns.

17 (Slide)

18 And I apologize, this was done on a Mac so you don't
19 see the pictures but they are actually Tables from your
20 briefing packet. So the first one is Table 12 and that is
21 just for what the direct and indirect effects are and I will
22 look at the Chinook salmon growth hormone levels, the IGF-1,
23 and for indirect effect we will look at the endogenous
24 allergenicity and the omega-3 to omega-6 ratio.

25 (Slide)

1 If you then look at Table 13, that looks at the
2 first growth hormone level from the Du, et al. study and what
3 you see there is if you look at that Table -- I am sorry it is
4 Table 13. The sample size was so small that between -- there
5 was a doubling in the growth hormone level from 20 to about 40
6 that was not statistically significant; that is one main
7 point. The other point is when you look at the fish weights,
8 the engineered fish were 47g and the controls were about 10g;
9 those are not market-weight fish. So that they are so small
10 that we do not think that they are relevant for food safety.

11 (Slide)

12 So if you then go to Table 15 which was the hormone
13 analysis of the 73 fish, we see they used a detection limit
14 for both the growth hormone and IGF-1 that was too high. So
15 for the growth hormone if you look at that Table, you will see
16 that none of the fish out of the 73 could they detect any
17 growth hormone but yet they conclude "no biologically relevant
18 differences were detected in the levels of the gene product."
19 Well of course, you have no data so the proper thing should
20 have been to say use a more accurate method and come back with
21 this.

22 (Slide)

23 If we look at the IGF-1 data as well, again only 17
24 out of 73 could they detect it in. And then if you go to
25 Table 16 that is where it looks like there is -- in Table 15

1 there was a 40 percent difference in IGF-1 levels between the
2 control and the engineered fish and that drops to 4 percent.
3 We now know that that is because they only were looking at the
4 diploid fish. So what that means is just like with the growth
5 hormone for IGF-1 there is no data whatsoever on the levels in
6 the triploid fish. So again you are making assumptions that
7 IGF-1 is not a problem here in the absence of any data from
8 the fish that you want approval from. Because they concluded
9 that there did not appear to be a statistically significant
10 difference.

11 (Slide)

12 What the next Table was is if you look at Figure 5
13 and Table 30, that is the allergenic potency data. What they
14 dropped of there was the fact that with the diploids, the
15 engineered diploid, that tells you that the process of genetic
16 engineering led to an extremely highly statistically
17 significant increase in allergenic potency. The p value was
18 0.0008. So the process of genetic engineering leads in this
19 study to an increase in a potential allergenicity based on
20 just six fish.

21 And what they do as well, the engineered fish are 52
22 percent higher but the triploids were only 20 percent higher
23 and that is not statistically significant. The sample size is
24 six.

25 We think they should redo this study using much

1 larger sample sizes. And it should also be pointed out that
2 all the safety and nutritional data comes from fish that are
3 raised in Prince Edward Island. They admit in the document
4 that the rearing conditions will likely be significantly
5 different in Panama and that the effect on the phenotype is
6 unknown but they of course conclude that there is no problem
7 when you have no data on fish from Panama. So at the very
8 least this data should be re-looked at.

9 (Slide)

10 I am not going to look at the omega-3 to omega-6
11 ratios except to say that if you compare it to the wild fish,
12 the wild fish are about three times higher so there is a
13 difference.

14 (Slide)

15 So our summary is that if you ask do the data and
16 information demonstrate a reasonable certainty of no harm from
17 consumption of foods derived from AquAdvantage Salmon, I think
18 the answer to that is no because of insufficient data of poor
19 quality. We need more rigorous studies using better
20 experimental design, more sophisticated or sensitive
21 methodology with a large enough sample size to perform a power
22 analysis to make adequate conclusions. There is a lot of
23 technical details about how they did the allergenicity
24 assessment, for example. They refer to Codex, they use eight
25 amino acids rather than six --

1 (Microphone fades out)

2 MS. SINDELAR: Does the VMAC have any questions?

3 (No response)

4 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you very much.

5 *Comments*

6 *by Wenonah Hauter, Food and Water Watch*

7 MS. HAUTER: I am Wenonah Hauter. I am Executive
8 Director of Food and Water Watch and I am delivering the last
9 7,500 comments from the 30 organization coalition that has
10 been trying to alert the public about the GE salmon issue.

11 And most Americans agree with us. Today Food and
12 Water Watch released the results of a poll conducted last
13 week. Seventy-eight percent of adults surveyed oppose GE
14 salmon's approval. That is across every demographic, age,
15 gender, political affiliation.

16 We are concerned about the unintended consequences
17 of this procedure. We are concerned that this is taking place
18 under a veterinary drug process. And we think that the FDA
19 needs to start over again, catch up with the science, and
20 develop a real process for looking at genetically engineered
21 meat.

22 At the very least, because we are so afraid that
23 this approval process is moving forward, this salmon must be
24 labeled. The FDA found significant differences between GE and
25 non-GE salmon in Vitamin B6 and the hormone IGF-1. This

1 demonstrates a material difference in the nutritional
2 composition and meets your standard for labeling.

3 What is most disconcerting, Michael Hansen has
4 already talked about. It is the science that the FDA used in
5 making its determination. The analysis of IGF levels looked
6 at only two studies. A peer reviewed publication from 1992
7 and an AquaBounty study from 2004.

8 In its analysis of GE salmon's nutritional content,
9 the FDA depended on one dataset supplied by AquaBounty from
10 2003. And the analysis of the GE salmon's allergenic potency
11 focused on a 2006 study also furnished by the company.

12 These four studies, three of which are not even peer
13 reviewed, formed almost the entire basis of the FDA's analysis
14 of food safety issues. These studies exhibit great weaknesses
15 in design as many of the critical datasets include only a
16 handful of fish. For instance, there has been the discussion
17 of the six triploid GE salmon that were used to determine the
18 allergenic potency. This is a dangerously limited set of
19 data. Even the FDA acknowledges problems with the sample
20 size. What is the rush? Why can't this be done correctly?

21 AquaBounty's data collection is rife with
22 potentially serious procedural errors. The company's primary
23 investigator departed in the middle of his or her analysis.
24 Company scientists unblinded the subjects of its study at one
25 point disclosing the GE or non-GE identity of the salmon.

1 This is a serious violation of the fundamentals of scientific
2 method.

3 A major concern with the safety of GE salmon is the
4 enhanced hormonal activity that allows the fish to grow so
5 rapidly and whether these hormones can be passed on to
6 consumers. Data supplied by AquaBounty to the FDA showed that
7 the GE salmon exhibited some increases in average
8 concentrations of the hormone IGF-1. The FDA did not
9 sufficiently investigate this --

10 MS. SINDELAR: One minute.

11 MS. HAUTER: -- from the toxicological basis. This
12 approach fails to take into account a number of recent studies
13 linking IGF-1 to cancer.

14 With all due respect, we do not believe that a
15 veterinary advisory committee is the place to discuss these
16 serious food safety issues. We should have a process
17 developed by the Food and Drug Administration that really
18 looks at all of the serious consequences of having genetically
19 modified organisms in our diet.

20 I would like my full comments to be part of the
21 record and I would also like the Lake Research Consumer
22 National Survey to be part of the record. Thank you.

23 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you very much. Does the VMAC
24 have any questions?

25 DR. KANEENE: John Kaneene. How many of you were

1 involved in your survey?

2 MS. HAUTER: Pardon?

3 DR. KANEENE: How many people were involved in the
4 survey that you conducted? You said 75 percent of them
5 agreed, what was your n?

6 MS. HAUTER: I can provide that to you. This was a
7 large survey conducted by a company that does this and there
8 were a couple of questions about this issue. I will provide
9 this for you after the meeting.

10 DR. KANEENE: Okay, thanks.

11 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you. Our next speaker is
12 Jaydee Hanson, Center for Food Safety.

13 MS. HAUTER: Actually can I answer that question
14 because I just found the data. It was 1,000 adults, 18 years
15 of age and older, living in private households in the
16 continental United States. The interviews were conducted
17 September 9 through 12 in 2010.

18 MS. SINDELAR: D. Griffin has a question Wenonah
19 Hauter.

20 DR. GRIFFIN: Could I ask that since you are going
21 to add that to the packet would you also add or site
22 specifically the questions that were asked? Frequently
23 questions paint the outcome so I would like to have those in
24 the record as well.

25 MS. HAUTER: Okay.

1 DR. GRIFFIN: Thank you.

2 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you.

3

4

5

Comments

6

by Jaydee Hanson, Center for Food Safety

7 MR. HANSON: Yes, I am Jaydee Hanson from the Center
8 for Food Safety. I am also representing our sister
9 organization the International Center for Technology
10 Assessment.

11 We have no conflict of interest -- it is a financial
12 conflict of interest. Our funding comes from foundations and
13 our 125,000 members. I do not invest in biotech stocks or
14 nanotech stocks so my retirement is not dependent on the
15 outcome of your deliberation.

16 I would note that you have received our comments
17 electronically earlier but I have them printed out so you
18 would have a hard copy as well.

19 I would also like to note that at the back of those
20 comments are our comments on the guidance document that is
21 governing our discussion here today. Please note that we
22 believe this guidance misapplies the statute and the pathway
23 created actually violates the law. That said, we are going to
24 comment anyway.

25 But we believe that you have an impossible job.

1 That you are asked to work with a fiction that tries to fit a
2 whole animal into a process developed for a drug. I do not
3 think this is an intellectually honest approach and I have
4 already said we do not think it is necessarily a legal
5 approach.

6 We also note that we received these papers from the
7 FDA only 10 days ago. And the most striking thing was how
8 little data the company had produced over the last 15 years.
9 Or at least how little data was being provided to us. We have
10 discovered today that there is data that is not in this
11 dataset.

12 You have discussed and others have discussed the
13 limitations of the data. I would remind you that many of you
14 supervise graduate students. I would hope that you insist
15 that your graduate students would redo studies that are as
16 statistically flawed as many that we have in this document.

17 I do not think you can really look at all of the
18 data in this set of studies and say that adequate work has yet
19 been done.

20 We have a number of specific questions; I will not
21 go through all of those in my five minutes. I do urge you to
22 at least look at the bold print in the comments that I have
23 given to you.

24 And I would underscore that the FDA itself admits
25 that there are design errors in these studies. Our

1 frustration is the FDA concludes that all these can be fixed
2 after the fish is on the market, not before. We would urge
3 that these be fixed before the fish goes to market, not
4 afterwards.

5 One area that has not been discussed and that struck
6 us as particularly interesting with its omission, there is no
7 discussion on how much antibiotic was used with which fish
8 when. Lots of discussion about weakness in the animals and
9 problems in the animals but I would have liked to have seen
10 data on antibiotics as well as the food that were provided to
11 the animals and that is not there. Maybe it was identical,
12 but it would be stronger if all of the inputs were included.

13 MS. SINDELAR: One minute sir.

14 MR. HANSON: Okay. I would urge you to look at our
15 comments on the assumption that all of this DNA is generally
16 regarded as safe. This is the first animal drug. It would be
17 good to see data from animals that make clear why this is safe
18 especially why it is safe with respect to new information we
19 know about non-coding parts of the genome and I will
20 underscore that.

21 I would also say that there is no discussion about
22 what happens to animals when they are fed this product. Very
23 often, defective animals are fed to other animals. So it
24 would be nice to see that data as well.

25 We will have a chance to talk about the

1 Environmental Impact Statement in the next 30 day review.

2 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you Mr. Hanson.

3 MR. HANSON: Thank you very much. Let me give you,
4 well somewhere here I promised to give you the 25,000 comments
5 that have come --

6 (Microphone fades out)

7 MS. SINDELAR: That is fine. I must interrupt you
8 for the fairness for all speakers that we have. I do want to
9 thank you for addressing the conflict of interest as beginning
10 statements for your presentation.

11 MR. HANSON: I think it should be required of all
12 speakers and not just suggested.

13 MS. SINDELAR: Yes, also can I please ask you are
14 the same comments that were distributed today the same that
15 you sent to us prior to the meeting as we requested by Tuesday
16 of last week?

17 MR. HANSON: Yes they were.

18 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you. Thank was very helpful
19 and they were provided to the committee. And if you could
20 leave that with me we will --

21 MR. HANSON: These are the 25,000 comments that --

22 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you. Our next speaker -- oh, I
23 am sorry. Are there any questions from the VMAC?

24 (No response)

25 MS. SINDELAR: All right, let's proceed with our

1 next speaker Nina Mak, American Anti-Vivisection Society.

2 *Comments*

3 *by Nina Mak, American Anti-Vivisection Society*

4 MS. MAK: Good afternoon and thank you for providing
5 the opportunity to speak today. My name is Nina Mak and I am
6 a Research Analyst at the American Anti-Vivisection Society.

7 AAVS was founded in 1883 and was the first non-
8 profit organization in the U.S. established to monitor and
9 expose problems with animal experimentation. I have no
10 conflicts of interest to declare.

11 I am here today to oppose the approval of the new
12 animal drug application for the AquAdvantage Salmon. I also
13 have with me here a letter which I will leave with the
14 committee signed by over a dozen other animal protection
15 organizations representing millions of members and supporters
16 who are also opposed to the approval of the AquAdvantage
17 Salmon.

18 My focus today will be on animal health.
19 Specifically as you heard, a NADA is required to show that the
20 proposed drug, in this case the genetic modification, is safe
21 for the animals involved. With all due respect, the data
22 presented in the NADA falls so far short of meeting the animal
23 safety requirement it is frankly shocking. There is no way
24 the science here meets the standards for a new animal drug.

25 Given the short amount of time I have I will

1 highlight just a few of the most egregious problems with the
2 data. For a more complete analysis I refer you to the written
3 comments that were submitted last week from AAVS and Farm
4 Sanctuary, another non-profit.

5 First according to the application, AquaBounty
6 engaged in extensive culling of deformed, diseased, and dying
7 fish before any of the data in the application were collected.
8 In other words they excluded these fish from their studies and
9 only looked at their healthiest fish. You cannot possibly
10 evaluate the health impacts of a drug that way.

11 Second the FDA relied largely on only one animal
12 safety study and in that study the sample size was just 12
13 fish. It is not possible to make meaningful comparisons
14 between groups of just 12 individuals and many possible health
15 effects would not even be caught by such a small sample size.

16 I want to emphasize no statistical analyses or tests
17 of statistical power were performed for any of the animal
18 health data.

19 Third the main study used fish from the 2007 year
20 class which if you look at the historical data means that the
21 most healthy AquAdvantage Salmon since 2003 were compared to
22 the least healthy non-GE fish. Clearly this would skew the
23 results in favor of the AquAdvantage Salmon.

24 Fourth despite these limitations the data provide
25 indications that these salmon are unhealthy animals

1 experiencing high rates of abnormalities and mortality.

2 For example if you look at Table 4, more than
3 30 percent more AquAdvantage Salmon had slight to moderate
4 abnormalities than non-GE salmon in three of the five years
5 shown.

6 In Table 5 of the 15 averages provided for survival
7 of AquAdvantage Salmon, 8 show survival rates of 50 percent or
8 less and survival even dipped as low as 2 percent in one
9 instance.

10 I can point to other data here but let me just leave
11 at the studies were poorly designed, the data obviously
12 slanted, and the conclusions of safety completely unfounded.

13 Switching now to the FDA's assessment of the NADA,
14 let me highlight another set of problems.

15 First the FDA asserts that it will accept such
16 limited and highly flawed data and instead rely on post-market
17 surveillance to determine the rate of health problems. This
18 is wholly unacceptable and inconsistent with standards for a
19 normal drug approval process. The FDA is saying it will
20 approve first and get the safety data later.

21 Second the FDA dismisses most adverse outcomes as
22 being associated with fast growth or triploidy. But think
23 about it, the drug is intended to produce the effect of fast
24 growth and the side effects caused by inducing that effect
25 cannot be dismissed as they are a direct consequence of

1 administering the drug. These fish would not exhibit these
2 characteristics if they had not undergone procedures to
3 produce the AquaAdvantage Salmon under review.

4 Furthermore the fact that fish raised in aquaculture
5 are often unhealthy and deformed should not justify producing
6 a fish that will perpetuate this horrific state of affairs.

7 AquaBounty and FDA have selected a completely
8 inappropriate reference point.

9 Third the data showed that genetics can greatly
10 affect outcomes as certain genetic crosses led to 95 percent
11 mortality. And we also know that husbandry conditions can
12 impact health. If the FDA does not consider the impacts of
13 genetic background or husbandry conditions on the drug's
14 effect and in fact fails to specify any standards for how
15 these fish should be raised to minimize adverse outcomes and
16 promote health even though this too is standard procedure for
17 a normal NADA.

18 Fourth and perhaps more importantly, the FDA only
19 considered animal health in the context of how it would impact
20 marketability and food safety. Therefore, animals who would
21 likely be excluded from the food supply are considered
22 inconsequential regardless of how many health problems they
23 experience. But a new animal drug must be evaluated for any
24 adverse outcomes it causes for any and all animals who receive
25 the drug.

1 To summarize then, the FDA has not upheld the
2 standards for a new animal drug review --

3 MS. SINDELAR: One minute remaining.

4 MS. MAK: -- and instead appears to work the process
5 to fit with what seems to be a foregone conclusion to support
6 approval.

7 Lastly let me quickly highlight a couple of problems
8 inherent in regulating GE animals as new animal drugs.
9 Genetic modification is simply conceptually different from a
10 drug. And overall the drug model is just plain flawed and
11 ill-suited for handling impacts to animal health and welfare.
12 For example, using the drug model, lots that are found to be
13 out of specification would be destroyed. That is one thing
14 when you are talking about a batch of pills but quite another
15 when you are talking about living animals.

16 In addition a drug is typically designed to provide
17 some benefit to animal health against which the FDA would
18 weigh potential risks. Genetic modifications, at least the
19 kind we are talking about here, do not benefit the animal in
20 any way. The FDA has not indicated how it can make approval
21 decisions for a drug that has no benefit but does carry a risk
22 of harm.

23 The AquAdvantage Salmon application sets a precedent
24 for future reviews of other GE animals already in the
25 pipeline. It should be held to the highest standards to

1 ensure that animal health, human health, and environment are
2 maximally protected. The data in review presented here sets a
3 dangerous precedent.

4 In conclusion, the AquAdvantage Salmon application
5 fails to demonstrate animal safety and in fact is wholly
6 lacking in scientific rigor --

7 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you for your comments. We need
8 to move on to our next speaker; thank you.

9 MS. MAK: We all came a long way and I know that we
10 have to move in time but we all came a long way to talk today
11 and we have sat through and we have been delayed; this will
12 just take 30 more seconds to finish, that's it.

13 MS. SINDELAR: Dr. Senior?

14 MS. MAK: In addition the FDA's approach to an
15 analysis of the AquAdvantage application raises serious
16 questions about the agency's commitment to protecting animal
17 health.

18 DR. SENIOR: I'm sorry; I beg your pardon. Are
19 there any questions? I am sorry, in fairness to everyone
20 else. Are there any questions for this speaker?

21 (No response)

22 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you very much.

23 DR. SENIOR: Thanks so much.

24 MS. MAK: I would just like to say that the FDA has
25 asked for \$2 million dollars to approve GE drugs next year;

1 this is not what the public wants.

2 MS. SINDELAR: Our next speaker is Eric Hoffman,
3 Friends of the Earth.

4

5

Comments

6

by Eric Hoffman, Friends of the Earth

7 MR. HOFFMAN: Thank you to the members of the VMAC
8 for providing time for public comments today. My name is Eric
9 Hoffman and I am with Friends of the Earth. I have no
10 financial conflicts.

11 We have submitted full written comments to the
12 committee that were signed by 21 environmental and public
13 interest organizations representing millions of members across
14 the country. And along with these comments we submitted
15 letters from over 7,885 Friends of the Earth activists that I
16 have included here but you also have an electronic copy. So
17 we are indeed loud, we are not a minority.

18 AquaBounty's environmental assessment is flawed and
19 fails to address the real threats posed by escaped transgenic
20 salmon on wild salmon populations and local ecosystems or the
21 environmental harm caused by raising and feeding these fish.

22 AquaBounty admits that the sterilization process
23 does not work on up to 5 percent of all eggs. AquaBounty
24 claims to have orders for 15 million eggs already so that
25 means that right off the bat we may have up to 750,000 fertile

1 fish that can escape and wreak havoc on the environment.

2 Even more troubling is the fact that fertile males
3 and females will both be needed to produce fertilized eggs on
4 Prince Edward Island. This fact was ignored by AquaBounty's
5 Environmental Assessment and needs to be included in any real
6 assessment of environmental risk of this operation.

7 Hundreds of thousands of farmed salmon escape from
8 contained systems every year due to damage by storms or wear
9 and tear. AquaBounty's assessment admits that the facility in
10 which the eggs will be fertilizes on PEI is surrounded by an
11 abundance of favorable habitats for fish species including
12 Atlantic salmon.

13 Studies have shown that if GE fish escape into
14 natural populations, even if these fish were sterile they
15 would lead to the extinction of both the wild and GE salmon
16 populations. Faster growing GE fish that reach physical
17 maturity faster will attract mates away from their natural
18 counterparts which can affect the reproductive success of wild
19 species.

20 AquaBounty claims that no significant natural
21 disasters have occurred on Prince Edward Island. This ignores
22 the fact that just this month the island was hit by a tropical
23 storm and received upwards of 90mm of rain in a single day.
24 That adds almost the same amount of rain AquaBounty reported
25 as the average for the entire month of September in the

1 region. This tells that this EA is inaccurate, incomplete and
2 that the risk of flooding leading to leaks in the containment
3 system are in fact possible.

4 Climate change will only make the likelihood of
5 serious environmental disasters such as hurricanes and
6 flooding more likely. According to a report from the PEI
7 Department of the Environment, the Island has been identified
8 as one of the areas most vulnerable to sea-level rise in
9 Canada. It will also experience increased storm events and an
10 increased intensity of storms, extreme levels of precipitation
11 and higher temperatures. Each of these points increases the
12 likelihood that GE salmon will escape confinement.

13 AquaBounty also failed to consider the serious
14 environmental impact of feeding farmed salmon an issue that is
15 only exacerbated by the fact that AquAdvantage Salmon is
16 engineered to be faster growing. Salmon farming already
17 consumes an incredible amount of wild fish caught in the ocean
18 and the AquAdvantage Salmon consumes up to five times more
19 than its non-GE counterpart. This threatens many wild fish
20 populations and the ecosystems in which they live.

21 Farmed salmon are very susceptible to disease and
22 parasites and they will only become more vulnerable if
23 genetically engineered grow faster. These GE farmed salmon
24 will carry with them all the health hazards of other farmed
25 salmon but may be more susceptible to disease and will

1 consequently need more antibiotics than fish currently grown
2 in aquaculture facilities.

3 As AquaBounty admits, these transgenic salmon may be
4 less fit than wild salmon and this increases the chances that
5 the diseases and parasites may escape and enter into local
6 waterways.

7 The only guarantee AquaBounty has provided that the
8 fertilized eggs will not be raised outside of PEI and Panama,
9 in open-ocean operations, in other in-land operations or even
10 within the U.S. is a label on their plastic container saying
11 not to do so.

12 There is no way AquaBounty or the FDA can guarantee
13 that the eggs will only be raised in these specific contained
14 facilities. And as AquaBounty has admitted this morning they
15 do plan on raising their GE fish in America and other places.
16 And it is irresponsible to ignore this fact and we need to
17 look at these environmental impacts of full commercialization,
18 not just the small research station in Panama that is
19 currently under consideration.

20 AquaBounty is in the business of selling more fish
21 and not less and they will do what is necessary to increase
22 profits since they are a corporation even if it is at the
23 expense of the environment, public health, and wild salmon
24 populations.

25 It is incumbent upon the FDA to take these

1 environmental threats seriously and not just accept
2 AquaBounty's flawed environmental assessment.

3 MS. SINDELAR: One minute remaining.

4 MR. HOFFMAN: Thank you. First a comprehensive and
5 independent environmental impact statement must be completed
6 and until then any decision on approval must be delayed. Even
7 if an EIS is complete, the environmental and public health
8 risks of GE salmon are simply too great to just fight FDA
9 approval. Denial of AquaBounty's transgenic fish for
10 consumption and commercial production would be in the best
11 interest of the environment, public health, fishing
12 communities across the country, and biodiversity around the
13 world. Thank you for your time.

14 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you very much. VMAC questions,
15 any one on the committee?

16 (No response)

17 MS. SINDELAR: Our next speaker is Anna Zivian,
18 Ocean Conservancy.

19 *Comments*

20 *by Anna Zivian, Ocean Conservancy*

21 MS. ZIVIAN: Good afternoon and thank you for the
22 opportunity to speak today on the important issue of
23 permitting genetically modified Atlantic salmon to be raised
24 for human consumption.

25 My name is Anna Zivian and I am a Senior Manager at

1 Ocean Conservancy. I have no financial conflicts.

2 While OC supports responsible aquaculture undertaken
3 pursuant to appropriate environmental and safety standards,
4 the FDA should deny the AquAdvantage Salmon petition at this
5 stage and should undertake a more complete review of the
6 issues raised by the company's ultimate plans as stated by its
7 President to grow the fish not only in Panama but in areas
8 closer to population centers.

9 As an initial matter, the FDA should not serve as
10 lead agency under the coordinated framework for the regulation
11 of biotechnology in considering this application as one for a
12 new animal drug. The FDA process for approving new animal
13 drugs allows for neither robust public participation nor
14 thorough consideration of environmental hazards. Instead it
15 protects confidential business information and looks at
16 specific effects of drugs on human and animal health without
17 examining the potentially wide range and serious consequences
18 of environmental risks of transgenic salmon.

19 Until the release of the EA two weeks ago, the
20 public has had no opportunity to learn more about, assess, or
21 raise questions about potential impacts. In addition to
22 problems with the process, the Environmental Assessment fails
23 to address the full implications of the proposed action
24 focusing instead on what are clearly the initial phases of a
25 broader project. While the EA states that it addresses only

1 the risks of producing eyed eggs on Prince Edward Island,
2 Canada and growing them out in Panama, it also asserts that
3 the company is requesting approval in order to address an
4 industry need for more rapidly growing Atlantic salmon
5 broodstock. Under the conditions set forth in the EA, at most
6 about 14,000 fish per year would be grown out in four tanks in
7 Panama; hardly enough to provide seafood to a growing world
8 population, service the aquaculture industry, or repay the \$50
9 million investment made over the last 14 years.

10 Given that the production scenario as outlined does
11 not represent the expected final production scenario for these
12 fish, the EA cannot adequately address cumulative impacts to
13 the environment including the global commons.

14 To do so the EA must consider issues related to
15 realistic production scenarios including cases where
16 containment strategies are far less rigorous and escape is
17 probable. The EA fails to provide sufficient support for its
18 conclusion that redundant containment measures render the
19 probability of exposure close to zero and that therefore,
20 there is little need to look at the hazard in any detail. The
21 hazard section of the EA is wholly inadequate even for the
22 production scenarios described in the application where many
23 of the containment features are described only in qualitative
24 not quantitative terms.

25 With respect to endangered species, the EA points

1 out that Atlantic salmon do occur in the vicinity of the
2 production site on PEI and acknowledges that populations of
3 wild Atlantic salmon have been declining without undertaking
4 any significant analysis of the potential impact of the
5 genetically modified salmon on endangered wild populations.

6 These considerations are significant and should be
7 reflected as such pursuant to NEPA and if necessary the
8 Endangered Species Act.

9 Similarly, while the analysis relies heavily on the
10 supposed sterility of the genetically modified fish, it also
11 admits that some of the fish may not in fact be sterile.
12 These concerns are further amplified by the fact that there is
13 a lack of effective monitoring and traceability in the global
14 fish market.

15 MS. SINDELAR: One minute remaining.

16 MS. ZIVIAN: This poor quality control means that
17 there can be no assurance that these fish and only these fish
18 produced under the specified conditions of approval will reach
19 the U.S. market. Lack of traceability and monitoring also
20 raise concerns about potential economic effects for wild fish
21 sellers and conventional aquaculture farmers who will have no
22 guarantee that consumers will not mistake their product for
23 the transgenic fish.

24 In conclusion, the EA is inadequate and does not
25 justify a FONSI. The questions raised are substantial enough

1 I wanted to bring to the attention of the FDA and
2 the VMAC some additional data on risk assessment of these
3 particular fish that actually Eric Hallerman and groups have
4 collected.

5 My first several slides actually were already
6 covered in detail by Larisa and Eric and Eric and so I am not
7 going to go over risk assessment theory, all this other good
8 stuff, because it has already been talked about in wonderful
9 detail. And even the Trojan gene was talked about.

10 (Slide)

11 And what I wanted to look at was actually to talk
12 about the data. Eric Hallerman's group had a very nice
13 experiment federally funded by the Biotechnology Risk
14 Assessment Program so it all came from public funding and the
15 data provides us with an unbiased decision-making process.

16 (Slide)

17 So again this data was presented to the Transgene
18 Conference at Lake Tahoe in 2009. And it was Ian Fleming and
19 group, Garth Fletcher, Eric Hallerman and they were using
20 these same Atlantic salmon that we are talking about here.

21 (Slide)

22 They had some empiric observations about for feed
23 efficiency and things like that looking at viability and
24 actually that data has already been talked about.

25 (Slide)

1 And as Eric has already said, the early findings
2 were that the transgene would have a negative effect on
3 fitness and the FDA has more or less approved -- found the
4 same thing.

5 (Slide)

6 So in their experiments they use three lines. They
7 had the wild Atlantic, the cultured stock, and the transgenic
8 line of AquaBounty which was crossed too.

9 (Slide)

10 And the interesting thing I wanted to talk about is
11 actually mating success, something that has not been talked
12 about here in looking at male reproductive success. In the
13 anadromous adult transgenics and control males, it was found
14 in competition that they were competing for access to breeding
15 females and the transgenic males were captive-reared and the
16 control males were wild. So it was highly replicated with 11
17 replicates.

18 (Slide)

19 And the results, I am just going straight to
20 results, is that the transgenic males were behaviorally
21 outcompeted by the control males. In other words, the
22 controls got more access to nest fidelity, quivering frequency
23 and actually spawning participation.

24 So the data shows that the transgenic fish do not in
25 fact have a mating advantage like I originally came out in my

1 paper in *PNAS*, I said all these larger fish are going to have
2 a mating advantage. It turns out that females want more than
3 size, I didn't believe that.

4 (Laughter)

5 DR. MUIR: And they also look at parr and they came
6 up with exactly the same thing. These parr or these early
7 maturing transgenic fish and came up with exactly the same
8 conclusion.

9 (Slide)

10 So the results of the reproductive fitness
11 conclusions were that transgenic males displayed reduced
12 reproductive performance relative to control males.

13 (Slide)

14 So regarding the Trojan Gene Hypothesis, I want to
15 clearly state that this only occurs as a result of a conflict
16 between mating success and viability fitness. And the data
17 conclusively shows that there is no Trojan Gene effect as
18 expected. The data in fact suggest that the transgene will be
19 purged by natural selection. In other words the risk of harm
20 here is low.

21 (Slide)

22 And I just wanted to acknowledge my collaborators.

23 One of the other things that I did want to mention
24 that I did not have in here is what would happen if the risk
25 assessment -- if we talked about risk, what is going to happen

1 to the wild population if you have a transgenic male, let's
2 say escapes, as opposed to a domestic male that escapes and
3 interbreeds with the wild population, which has the greater
4 impact?

5 Well it turns out because the transgene is inserted
6 on a wild background, the offspring from a transgenic male
7 will automatically produce half wildtype offspring which means
8 that automatically adds to the wildtype population you have.
9 The other half are naturally transgenic. It is dominant so it
10 could easily get rid of it if nature decides to do that. But
11 a domesticated salmon is polygenic and a polygenic offspring
12 means that 100 percent of its offspring is going to contain
13 50 percent maladapted genes. So actually a domesticated
14 salmon will have a much greater impact on the wild populations
15 than the transgenic fish will. Thank you.

16 MS. SINDELAR: Any questions from the VMAC?

17 (No response)

18 MS. SINDELAR: Thank you very much. Our next
19 speaker is Ann Kapuscinski, Dartmouth.

20 *Comments*

21 *by Ann Kapuscinski, Dartmouth*

22 DR. KAPUSCINSKI: Thank you. I am Ann Kapuscinski.
23 I am a Professor of Sustainability Science from Dartmouth
24 College with training and extensive research experience in
25 fisheries and aquaculture science.

1 My comments that I am presenting today are on behalf
2 on myself and also Frederik Sundstrom, Assistant Professor in
3 the Department of Ecology and Genetics, Uppsala University. I
4 have no financial relationships. Like Bill Muir, I also have
5 an INAD for doing ecological risk assessment experiments with
6 transgenic tilapia.

7 I thank you for the opportunity to comment on this
8 application. Our comments focus on environmental risk
9 assessment based on our two decades of experiments with
10 transgenic fish and development of ecological risk assessment
11 methodologies. Please see our written comments submitted
12 September 16 for more extensive discussion of our points.

13 I would like to start by describing an elephant that
14 I think is in the room. The company understandably wants to
15 sell their eggs to many growers in order to be competitive in
16 the global farmed salmon industry. So approval of this
17 application will surely trigger other applications in the near
18 future.

19 But the regulations that FDA is using do not require
20 the agency to publicly release future environmental
21 assessments for public review before their approval.
22 Therefore, the environmental assessment procedure laid out in
23 this case will be setting a precedent. And it is thus
24 imperative that it follows high scientific standards and
25 minimum scientific requirements.

1 I agree with what many people have been saying
2 today; the multiple confinements of these transgenic fish is
3 crucial to prevent environmental harm especially because of
4 scientific uncertainty regarding their environmental risks.

5 If physical confinement fails and sterile transgenic
6 fish regularly escape into environments where they can thrive,
7 it is important to realize that they could still alter the
8 environment.

9 We have two major concerns with the current
10 application.

11 The first major concern, how will the FDA assure and
12 verify that multiple confinement is continually achieved at
13 the two facilities and in future facilities as farming of
14 these fish proliferates? Confinement measures can appear
15 rigorous but such complex safety systems are prone to human
16 error and equipment failures. The FDA should require a
17 quantitative failure mode analysis for all the confinement
18 methods. Failure mode analysis is standard practice for
19 technology assessment.

20 For example, failure analysis of the geographical
21 confinement is missing but should be done and should include
22 data on how AquAdvantage Salmon respond to changes in
23 temperature and season.

24 The assessment suggests that water temperatures in
25 the lower reaches of the Panamanian river and Pacific Ocean

1 will be lethal to these transgenic fish but has their thermal
2 tolerance been measured? Published research on coho salmon
3 shows an increased thermal tolerance resulted after growth-
4 transgenesis. Are there data on how the transgenic Atlantic
5 salmon will fair in the seasonal temperature ranges of this
6 river in Panama?

7 As commercial production of these fish proliferates,
8 an even greater challenge is how to assure multiple
9 confinement at many larger facilities in different
10 environments and nations. Does the FDA have the resources and
11 sufficient overseas jurisdiction for adequate surveillance?

12 Our second major concern is that the Environmental
13 Assessment does not give the full information needed to
14 predict environmental effects of AquAdvantage Salmon. It
15 stops at estimating that the likelihood of escape is
16 "extremely small" due to multiple confinement at the two
17 facilities. But this assumes 100 percent achievement of the
18 confinement and even with actual exposure very close to zero,
19 it is necessary to assess ecological consequences and then
20 estimate the overall risk especially given the precedent set
21 by this Environmental Assessment.

22 The assessment does not adequately address the major
23 questions that should be asked about genetic and ecological
24 risks. Empirical studies have shown there is high scientific
25 uncertainty in predicting overall fitness and ecological

1 effects of growth enhanced transgenic fish because it is
2 extremely challenging to extrapolate to nature from
3 experiments using simulated natural conditions in the
4 laboratory.

5 MS. SINDELAR: One minute.

6 DR. KAPUSCINSKI: As this published figure shows,
7 and I will make a copy available to the committee, transgenic
8 coho look very different when they are reared in a simulated
9 natural environment, these fish here, the second from the
10 bottom, to when they are reared in a domesticated environment
11 here at the top making it therefore very hard to predict how
12 transgenic fish will effect environments where they have not
13 been studied.

14 I do not have time to give other examples, but
15 overall the research shows that it could be very misleading to
16 base an Environmental Risk Assessment on data for only a few
17 traits that do not span the whole life cycle and are measured
18 under a limited range of environmental conditions and time
19 frames.

20 In short we are concerned about overly simplistic
21 claims in the documents, of poor fitness of AquAdvantage
22 Salmon without the scientific evidence to support this claim.
23 The assessment relies on an outdated list of issues, a paper
24 that I led in 1991 --

25 MS. SINDELAR: I am sorry, thank you very much for

1 your comments. Are there any questions from the VMAC members?

2 (No response)

3 MS. SINDELAR: With that we move on to our next
4 speaker Jane Rissler, Union of Concerned Scientists.

5 *Comments*

6 *by Jane Rissler, Union of Concerned Scientists*

7 DR. RISSLER: Good afternoon and thank you for the
8 opportunity to appear before this committee. I am Jane
9 Rissler from the Union of Concerned Scientists and I have no
10 financial conflicts.

11 This summary focuses on three recommendations and I
12 refer you to our written comments for more detail.

13 We urge the VMAC to recommend that the FDA prepare
14 an Environmental Impact Statement on the potential harms
15 associated with the risk of AquAdvantage Salmon. Not only
16 from the ABT facilities approved by the agency but other grow-
17 out facilities likely to emerge in the wake of an approval of
18 the GE fish.

19 The essence of FDA's environmental argument is that
20 simultaneous multiple redundant containment measures at each
21 site reduce the possibility of release to zero. And since
22 there is no possibility of escape there is no reason to assess
23 the consequences. ABT has described biological, physical, and
24 geographic measures complemented by management procedures that
25 will greatly reduce the possibility of escape. However, while

1 these multiple redundant containment measures will
2 substantially reduce the possibility, they cannot be counted
3 on to reduce it to zero.

4 We need look no further than the failure of British
5 Petroleum's Deep Water Horizon oil well. It was built and
6 operated with multiple, redundant, technical, and management
7 systems that should have prevented a spill yet they failed.
8 Meanwhile the Interior Department had not produced a serious
9 analysis of the consequences of a major oil spill apparently
10 because it did not believe it could happen.

11 This committee should not allow the FDA to end up in
12 the same position with GE fish. FDA's analysis also depends
13 on the assumption that the two sites discussed in the briefing
14 package are the only ones producing the salmon. If there are
15 likely to be other sites, then the environmental impact is
16 unlikely to be zero and a full environmental analysis would be
17 required.

18 FDA should not avoid the obligation of assessing the
19 risks to the global commons by assuming that these two
20 facilities are the only likely sources of release.

21 Second we urge the VMAC to recommend that the FDA
22 not approve the engineered salmon until it has determined the
23 data requirements for a rigorous assessment of its food safety
24 and environmental risks and the company has fulfilled the
25 requirements.

1 In the current Food Safety Assessment, the FDA
2 allowed the company to decide what food safety studies to
3 perform and submit. Then the agency analyzed the studies,
4 identifying and attempting to remedy the deficiencies it
5 identified. This is not the role FDA should play. The FDA
6 should be a neutral, objective evaluator of data submitted
7 according to the agency's specifications. The agency should
8 convene a puppet committee of experts to develop the data
9 requirements for a rigorous food safety assessment.

10 The committee should also provide guidance on how
11 tests should be conducted. The FDA should refuse to consider
12 an application until the sponsor has submitted data in
13 conformance with these requirements. It should do the same
14 thing for the Environmental Risk Assessment.

15 Third the FDA review process starkly illustrates the
16 inadequacy of using the drug laws for the oversight of GE
17 animals. The drug provisions establish a system that is
18 opaque to outsiders and hostile to public participation.
19 Therefore we appreciated that the FDA has chosen in this case
20 to share information with the public, convene this VMAC
21 meeting --

22 MS. SINDELAR: One minute please.

23 DR. RISSLER: -- and allow public comment. However,
24 we had hoped that the agency would have offered a more robust
25 process for public participation. Instead it offered no

1 Consumers Association.

2 Genetically engineered salmon should not be approved
3 for human consumption based on the data FDA has collected from
4 AquaBounty. The data does not show that genetically
5 engineered salmon is similar enough to normal salmon to be
6 considered safe to eat.

7 The Organic Consumers Association has a number of
8 concerns about the sufficiency, accuracy and interpretation of
9 the data FDA used as the basis for its decision that
10 genetically engineered salmon is safe to eat.

11 But first it is important to note that the FDA did
12 not require food safety data on genetically engineered salmon
13 DNA. The human health impacts of consuming the AquaBounty
14 construct are unknown and are not being investigated.

15 Since 1992 the FDA has operated under the legal
16 fiction that there is no risk associated with the consumption
17 of genetically engineered DNA. As the FDA explains under this
18 policy because DNA is generally recognized as safe, engineered
19 DNA is considered safe as well.

20 But I would like to call your attention to a human
21 study conducted by the UK's Food Standards Agency that found
22 that a single meal of genetically engineered soy can result in
23 horizontal gene transfer where the bacteria of the gut takes
24 up the soy's modified DNA.

25 Research must be done to determine whether this

1 would happen to people who eat AquAdvantage Salmon and what
2 the health implications would be.

3 The GRAS policy needs to be reevaluated now before
4 the FDA approves the first genetically engineered animal for
5 human consumption. As long as the GRAS policy is in effect,
6 the FDA will not be researching the safety of consuming
7 genetically engineered salmon DNA. Instead the current food
8 safety review is a simple quacks like a duck style comparison
9 of genetically engineered and normal salmon for hormone
10 levels, nutrition, and allergenic potency.

11 Even accepting this elementary analysis, the data
12 used to support the FDA's conclusion that genetically
13 engineered salmon is similar enough to normal salmon to be
14 considered safe is seriously flawed.

15 Number one, the FDA did not always segregate and
16 sometimes did not even collect data from AquaBounty on the
17 actual fish that people will be eating; the Panama raised
18 triploid monosex AquAdvantage Salmon.

19 Number two, the FDA did not require AquaBounty to
20 show that genetically engineered salmon is the same as normal
21 salmon when raised under the same conditions. In addition to
22 AquaBounty's control salmon, the FDA compared genetically
23 engineered salmon to farmed salmon raised under unknown
24 conditions and data from other salmon studies.

25 Number three, AquaBounty only tested a few fish

1 making it less likely that its food safety studies would
2 reveal statistically significant differences between
3 genetically engineered and normal salmon.

4 Number four, AquaBounty's detection levels were
5 sometimes too low to produce food safety data for comparison.

6 Number five, AquaBounty selected which fish to test
7 in unblinded samples which may have biased the food safety
8 data.

9 But even with all the flaws and biases that are
10 likely to have hidden the differences between genetically
11 engineered and normal salmon, the evidence also showed that
12 there were significant differences in hormone levels,
13 nutrition, and allergenic potency.

14 Number one, genetically engineered salmon has
15 40 percent more IGF-1, a hormone linked to prostate, breast,
16 and colon cancers in humans.

17 Second, genetically engineered salmon is less
18 nutritious than normal salmon. It has the lowest omega-3 to
19 omega-6 ratio of all the salmon in the studies FDA reviewed
20 greatly reducing the health benefits associated with eating
21 salmon.

22 MS. SINDELAR: One minute remaining.

23 MS. BADEN-MAYER: And third, genetically engineered
24 salmon have mean allergenic potencies that are 20 percent and
25 52 percent higher than normal salmon increasing the risk of

1 NFI is a trade association representing all aspects
2 of the seafood industry ranging from harvesters, processors,
3 importers, and distributors to retail and food service
4 operations.

5 Last year when FDA finalized Guidance 187 and with a
6 decision on whether or not to approve AquAdvantage Salmon as
7 the first genetically engineered animal intended for human
8 food coming to completion, NFI's leadership felt it was
9 important for the Association to develop a position on this
10 important technological advancement and associated regulatory
11 process.

12 After reviewing the benefits of biotechnology with
13 respect to fish and FDA's determination that the rDNA
14 construct would be regulated as a new animal drug, NFI
15 leadership agreed to the following principles.

16 NFI supports the use of biotechnology in the
17 production of genetically engineered fish that has the
18 potential to enhance aquaculture capabilities.

19 NFI supports the FDA's regulating genetically
20 engineered fish as a new animal drug because it provides a
21 rigorous safety assessment prior to marketing the fish in the
22 United States.

23 NFI supports requiring the aquaculture operations
24 raising genetically engineered fish should adhere to good
25 aquaculture management practices.

1 (No response)

2 MS. SINDELAR: All right, with that I am going to
3 pass the baton to Larisa Rudenko so she can clarify the Charge
4 to the Committee.

5 DR. DUNHAM: And before we do that, this is
6 Dr. Dunham, I just want to say again thank you all so very
7 much from the public for taking the time out to come and
8 present your views and also to share with us your written
9 comments; thank you.

10

Charge to VMAC

11

by Larisa Rudenko, Ph.D., DABT

12 DR. RUDENKO: Thank you very much. Dr. Senior,
13 members of the Veterinary Medicine Advisory Committee, thank
14 you so much for your kind attention, thoughtful questions, and
15 what you are about to deliberate. We know this has been very
16 hard work to sit and listen to various people for two days; I
17 know how hard it is to sit and do that.

18 We very much look forward to what is going to happen
19 next. I would also like to thank the members of the public
20 for their written comments and for the oral comments that have
21 been offered into the record here. The purpose of these VMAC
22 meetings is to encourage transparency and we very much value
23 the opportunity to do that.

24 (Slide)

25 Veterinary Medicine Advisory Committees are intended

1 to provide advice and recommendations to the agency. We hope
2 that the questions that we have posed to the VMAC will serve
3 as a framework for discussion among committee members and will
4 allow for open but directed discussion of the four particular
5 issues on which we seek advice. We will put up the charge one
6 question at a time. Dr. Senior will direct the discussion for
7 that.

8 To reiterate points that we made yesterday. What we
9 are looking for is open and frank discussion. What we are not
10 looking for right now is a discussion on whether or not the
11 new animal drug provisions of the Act in part or in whole are
12 appropriate to rDNA constructs. Whether there are components
13 of the new animal drug provisions that may need to be amended.
14 Or the labeling of food from GE animals which is the subject
15 of tomorrow's Part 15 meeting.

16 Instead we ask you to address the questions that we
17 have put forward to you and we look forward to your sincere
18 and open comments and we wish to thank you one more time for
19 coming; Dr. Senior, here is the first question.

20 *Discussion among VMAC*

21 *by David Senior, VMAC Chair (Acting)*

22 *Question 1: Do the data and information demonstrate that the rDNA construct*
23 *is safe to AquAdvantage Salmon?*

24 DR. SENIOR: So I would like to open the discussion
25 relative to the strengths and weaknesses pertaining to the

1 information presented demonstrating that the rDNA construct is
2 safe to AquAdvantage Salmon. In opening it for discussion, I
3 think I will just start with whoever wants to go first and we
4 will work our way around from there; any takers?

5 Dr. Thorgaard.

6 DR. THORGAARD: I think the data that was presented
7 is generally consistent with it being safe. I think the
8 experiments certainly could have been better designed to look
9 at survival. Another trait that I thought would have been
10 good to measure was a trait called fluctuating asymmetry that
11 measures degree of developmental disturbance in a comparison
12 of fluctuating asymmetry of transgenic versus control fish
13 within the same family as well as survival would have been
14 optimal. But I am supportive based on what I saw.

15 DR. SENIOR: Any comments concerning the strengths
16 or weaknesses of this?

17 DR. WELLS: Kevin Wells. When I consider this
18 question, I am comparing the recombinant DNA to the same fish
19 without the recombinant DNA. And I would argue that any sort
20 of effect that we see with the recombinant DNA in and of
21 itself is probably not greater than domestication itself. And
22 the process of domestication and genetic selection is making
23 much more profound changes to the genome and therefore any
24 other genetic effects than the recombinant DNA alone. And so
25 I would have to conclude at this point that the recombinant

1 DNA in and of itself, that construct, is as safe as
2 domestication.

3 DR. SENIOR: Please state your name.

4 DR. JAFFE: This is Greg Jaffe. I guess to me I
5 think that I would agree with the other two speakers that it
6 looks like from the data that has been presented that there
7 are not any particular concerns of the fish from the addition
8 of the rDNA construct.

9 What I do think a weakness in the document is, is
10 that it seems on the whole here over the last two days FDA has
11 stated that we take what the -- the whole point of this
12 application is not just the rDNA construct but the
13 AquAdvantage Salmon itself and its use and its conditions
14 around it which includes things like the triploidy of the
15 genome. And it seems like in the Food Safety Analysis or the
16 Environmental Analysis; we take those all together as one, the
17 sex, how many chromosomes there are, and also the rDNA --

18 (Technical difficulty)

19 DR. JAFFE: -- the triploidy effects and I think
20 that is an inconsistency or a weakness in the analysis because
21 I don't think you can sort of do it both ways. What we should
22 be saying here is, is there harm from it being in an
23 AquAdvantage Salmon, not just the rDNA construct, if FDA wants
24 to be consistent with the other parts of its Risk Assessment,
25 other parts of its analysis.

1 So although I do not see any data to suggest that
2 the rDNA construct is problematic, there is some data that
3 suggests that other aspects of the AquAdvantage Salmon do have
4 some animal safety concerns. And I think that either needs to
5 be included in the analysis or there has to be a better
6 explanation by FDA about why they are not including that and
7 why, in this instance, that is not relevant. I do not see
8 that in the documentation, I think, sufficiently.

9 DR. POPPENGA: I think we were told that the culling
10 rates -- Bob Poppenga. I think we were told earlier that the
11 culling rates for the facility are about the same as industry-
12 wide. So assuming that, I guess I do not see any particular
13 problems. I agree with the previous speakers.

14 The one area that I think should probably be
15 investigated more is there is very little with regard to
16 disease resistance. And I understand that this is going to be
17 a very controlled biosecure facility, there is not going to be
18 -- there is going to be less chance of a disease being
19 introduced to these fish but it seems to me that that is one
20 safety area that has not been looked at.

21 DR. GRIFFIN: Dicky Griffin. To the previous two --
22 the construct itself is very common in agriculture and we know
23 more about how those things have been done in plant science
24 previously. Perhaps bacterial sciences have led the way which
25 include the insertion of insulin production in *E. coli* of

1 which is used worldwide today.

2 The effect, however, adversely on an *E. coli* is
3 quite different than an adverse effect on a salmon. And the
4 AAVS questioned the survival data which gets at the disease
5 resistance. In the location that I presently work, we look at
6 disease resistance as part of our genetic groups and that is
7 pretty unclear. So it seems to me like the construct is
8 correct but the evaluation of the long-term effect is going to
9 be open for a while.

10 And the geneticists will likely tackle disease
11 resistance or perhaps modifications in the future.

12 MS. : Dr. Griffin, could you please speak
13 into the microphone.

14 DR. GRIFFIN: I am sorry. Perhaps those things will
15 be addressed in the future but currently the construct itself
16 seems very standard and acceptable of what has been done out
17 in front of us for a couple of decades in other living
18 organism situations.

19 DR. WELLS: Dr. Griffin, do you see the construct's
20 potential impact on disease resistance as being different than
21 any other selection round? I mean essentially --

22 DR. GRIFFIN: No.

23 DR. WELLS: No, okay.

24 DR. GRIFFIN: No in fact we have a good deal of
25 information in some of the domesticated livestock. And the

1 geneticists that I get to work with -- in fact a paper
2 published in the last couple of years from animals at our
3 location and I am at the U.S. Meat Animal Research Center,
4 Gary Snowder, looking at bovine respiratory disease and
5 genetic relationships to that.

6 We also looked at animal growth and other things
7 that were -- and those are not independent.

8 DR. ALTIER: Craig Altier. I do have concerns about
9 the studies that included culling of fish to quote the
10 briefing packet here. It says that "culling procedures at the
11 PEI facility are not likely representative of those used in
12 commercial production and grow-out settings. Consequently
13 there is some uncertainty regarding the likelihood or
14 incidence of abnormalities in AquAdvantage Salmon under
15 commercial rearing conditions." The agency's plan then is to
16 address that in its Durability Plan. I think that is not
17 appropriate. I think that if there are uncertainties and
18 there are admitted uncertainties, that they should be
19 addressed prior to this fish being allowed on the market.

20 DR. MATHEW: Alan Mathew. I generally agree that
21 the animal safety data show that the construct is safe for the
22 salmon at the market weight. Beyond that, there appears to be
23 some health issues and I do not know whether it is possible
24 then to look at longer-term health effects or if approval is
25 granted, should the approval include slaughter at the age or

1 size that is relevant to the animal safety data; in other
2 words, not growing the salmon out beyond a certain size or age
3 to ensure that the animal health is not impacted down the
4 road.

5 DR. McKEAN: Jim McKean. I came to this meeting
6 with similar concerns to what Craig has in terms of the impact
7 of culling. Those concerns are partially assuaged with the
8 mile-wide analysis that we heard this morning, or this
9 afternoon. They are not completely assuaged. So to answer
10 the question directly, is the construct safe to the
11 AquAdvantage Salmon, I think at this point based on what we
12 have in front of us, is still somewhat of an open question.
13 It appears to be safe but that loop has not, in my mind, been
14 closed.

15 DR. LAPIDUS: Jodi Lapidus. I would have to agree
16 with that sentiment exactly. I would categorize all the data
17 that we have looked at thus far given its study design, sample
18 sizes, and mixture of fish that are not necessarily
19 representative of the salmon that will be marketed, I would
20 have to characterize this body of work as potentially
21 compelling preliminary work that would need to be validated
22 and confirmed in other studies particularly on the population
23 that would be marketed. Particularly removing the effects of
24 the seasonality confounding and -- which we discussed and were
25 not able to resolve in terms of explaining some of the

1 differences or lack of differences that were noted.

2 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley. My short answer to the
3 question, do the data and information demonstrate that the
4 construct is safe to AquAdvantage Salmon; the short answer is
5 I don't know but being a Professor I have more.

6 All day the thing that has run through my mind about
7 every two minutes is this is probably one of the most
8 incredibly important precedents I have ever been involved in.
9 I think as I sit here today, in a way, this is going to be
10 evaluated and I struggle for the definition of safe.

11 The thing -- the word that has come into my mind all
12 day is I think about the definition of safe for something that
13 is designed for production is the impact of welfare to these
14 animals for such things as jaw erosions or things like that;
15 it keeps popping into my mind. And I am real -- I try to be
16 real common sense about that but I just do not know how to put
17 that into the definition of safe.

18 I do consider the whole of the label to include both
19 the construct and triploidy. I think it was made very clear
20 to us that we are here to evaluate the label today. And part
21 of the label today is that triploidy will be induced in these
22 fish. So to me, the issue of is this due to the construct or
23 is it due to the triploidy may be moot in my evaluation of
24 this which causes me to give the answer of I do not know.

25 I do get heartburn when we are going to allow post-

1 marketing surveillance to finalize our safety evaluation. I
2 have issues with that. The disease resistance still remains a
3 question to me. And again when we look at things like
4 clinical pathology data where without a clinical -- we are
5 unable to determine clinical relevance because we do not have
6 the baselines for those. So I do not have adequate
7 information to give an answer that -- to be able to answer
8 that the data cause me to believe that it is safe.

9 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: I think some of my concerns here
10 is I am not -- Alison Van Eenennaam. I am not sure I could
11 answer this question for regularly produced triploids in
12 aquacultural settings because I think you would see that sort
13 of variability. And I think one of the things I am struggling
14 with is that we are asking population-level questions,
15 survivability, of a dataset that is really designed for a new
16 animal drug application.

17 For example, we just take a sample 1 and an animal
18 dies at, I don't know, 10 weeks; that is not telling you the
19 longevity of that population. You need a broader number of
20 samples in order to determine those sort of population
21 characteristics and yet we are looking at much smaller sample
22 sizes which is kind of the paradigm of a new animal drug
23 approval where you are maybe treating with something, you
24 know, six animals and seeing if there is an adverse impact on
25 those animals. And asking of those six animals, does that

1 have this -- what is the population statistic of that animal.
2 And so there are a lot of confounding effects; I agree with
3 Jodi there.

4 And as a population geneticist, there is also the
5 confounding effect of the actual genetics of the animals
6 themselves. Are they full siblings as my question earlier
7 alluded to because that will also affect the variability that
8 might exist within the groups. And so with all that
9 population stratification in the small size, I think it is
10 difficult to answer these types of population questions. But
11 I am not sure that that data exists for existing aquacultural
12 practices.

13 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley again. I think you have
14 helped me phrase mine a little different; it is beyond
15 internal validity issues with some of the data. I think the
16 external validity to the entire population that we are going
17 to be dealing with is even more of a concern to me. How we go
18 from what we have now, externalizing that to the populations
19 that will exist, is what I am struggling with.

20 DR. WELLS: I am still struggling with the
21 original -- Kevin Wells. We are asking a question of one
22 gene, one of a minimum of 23,000 and this is the gene that we
23 are considering and at the same time during normal breeding,
24 normal selective pressure that would occur in any animal
25 agriculture setting, there are tremendously more profound

1 effects that we do not regulate.

2 I grew up in Tennessee. They are famous for the
3 Tennessee fainting goat. Every time it lightnings, they drop
4 down on to the ground. Now if that same sort of animal were
5 to come through this committee, I think we would band that
6 entire breed.

7 So it is hard for me to get my mind around this one
8 gene compared to the whole rest of the genome and why we are
9 treating it differently simply because it was added through
10 this technology as opposed to a breeding technology.

11 And so it makes it very difficult for me when I hear
12 things like is there a health impact beyond the other genes?
13 Then it gets to be a little bit difficult for me. Because I
14 think amongst the rest of the genome this probably does not
15 have a larger impact than many of the genes that are in the
16 population right now.

17 I mean most of us in this room right now have
18 probably 40 potentially lethal mutations, that is why we frown
19 upon inbreeding.

20 (Laughter)

21 DR. WELLS: yet I do not think anyone wants to come
22 in and regulate our ability to reproduce. I mean this is one
23 more gene. It has characteristics. So thinking about it in
24 the context of is this ultimately safe to the animal relative
25 to the rest of the genome, I think that is a simple answer and

1 the answer would be yes. Relative to a drug, it is more
2 difficult for me.

3 DR. McKEAN: Perhaps I am being too linear -- this
4 is Jim McKean, I am sorry. Perhaps I am being too linear. I
5 am looking at the construct and is the construct itself safe
6 in its effects. I have not really looked at disease
7 resistance or disease control because we do not have -- I have
8 not seen any data that would lead me to make any of those
9 decisions.

10 What I thought I was answering in this question was
11 is the construct itself safe. Now the triploidy, the all-
12 female, those are issues outside of the construct. Those are
13 containment issues that we can talk about somewhere else I
14 think if this is the linear question that we are being asked.
15 If we are being asked to put all those things together, then I
16 may have some different discussions so I would look to the
17 Chair to help clarify really what our question is here.

18 DR. SENIOR: I believe the question relates to if
19 the rDNA construct is introduced into the fish, is it safe for
20 the fish? And so it implies is there any I guess anatomical,
21 physiological changes that would be detrimentally introduced
22 to the fish. It implies a phenotype and the overall behavior
23 of that phenotype.

24 DR. McKEAN: Then I will stay with my original hand
25 that I think the data is equivocal in that regard.

1 DR. SENIOR: Okay.

2 DR. MCKEAN: The construct is safe I am convinced,
3 but the ancillary data is equivocal.

4 DR. WELLS: Is it constructive at all to think about
5 things like the jaw erosion data as a side effect?

6 DR. SENIOR: It is Dr. Wells and could you repeat
7 that first sentence?

8 DR. WELLS: I am curious if it is useful at all to
9 think about the situations where we may be considering a
10 negative impact on animal health like the jaw erosions as a
11 side effect in which case knowing its frequency becomes
12 important. And I am not suggesting that; I am asking the
13 question as part of a discussion.

14 DR. SENIOR: Any thoughts on that?

15 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley. Again back to the question
16 if this is what we are supposed to answer. Asking that
17 question, I think we were asked the incorrect question because
18 no where else do we have a place to respond to the safety of
19 the label. And it has been made clear to us about 28 times
20 that we are here about the label. And so I will stay with my
21 response --

22 (Off microphone discussion)

23 DR. APLEY: Then respond to that then please. What
24 are we --

25 (Off microphone discussion)

1 DR. APLEY: I am not saying about whether we label
2 it or not label but we are to evaluate -- in relation to the
3 approval, correct? This specific approval.

4 DR. RUDEENKO: The safety and effectiveness with
5 respect to --

6 DR. APLEY: Of this, approval of this product.

7 DR. RUDEENKO: Product.

8 DR. APLEY: That we are evaluating as a drug. And
9 so I would maintain that this product contains both the
10 construct and the other requirements which will require -- it
11 may be semantics but anyway I will leave my input.

12 But back to the gene, comparing side effects or
13 whatever, there are examples where aggressive breeding
14 programs and fads of one particular bowl have led to things
15 like pulmonary hypertension in one breed --

16 DR. WELLS: And curly calf.

17 DR. APLEY: Yes, and curly calf. All these things
18 where we put in a widespread application of genes through
19 selection of one genetic line and then later on we go, oops.

20 So the semantics of whether it is a side effect or
21 not -- I appreciate your comment. Or a direct effect or side
22 effect to me is -- I look at the whole of what we are going to
23 do and thinking so is there some type of effect.

24 DR. SENIOR: No comment on that? I am surprised.

25 MS. EPSTEIN: I'm sorry, this is Laura Epstein. I

1 just wanted to clarify that we are not regulating the
2 triploidy itself. We are talking about the construct. So
3 when you talked about the label I assume you mean the claim
4 that this sponsor is making and what the definition is on
5 there of the claim that we will be looking at for the
6 effectiveness piece of it and also what the product definition
7 is; so what that construct is. And that is what we are
8 talking about, is whether or not that construct is safe rather
9 than the triploidy.

10 DR. APLEY: I will ask you before you leave, Mike
11 Apley again, for one more clarification. My point is that the
12 only way these fish will be able to go to market is that
13 triploidy will be induced, correct? According to the --

14 MS. EPSTEIN: That is one of the conditions.

15 DR. APLEY: That is one of the conditions.

16 MS. EPSTEIN: Yes.

17 DR. APLEY: So maybe I am not using the right
18 technology but I am saying that a condition of this if
19 approved would be that the construct will be in there but they
20 will also have to be triploid to be able to go to market.

21 MS. EPSTEIN: Yes, that is right.

22 DR. JAFFE: This is Greg Jaffe. I mean I agree with
23 you Mike and that is what I was trying -- the point I was
24 trying to make before was I thought the whole analysis that
25 FDA is doing is not solely about the construct but about the

1 product and the product is defined not just by the construct
2 but also by the triploidy and the all-female and so forth, and
3 as well as the containment and the fact that it is only in two
4 facilities. I thought that was the bound of their
5 application. That there application was not just -- I
6 understand the gene and the construct is the drug, but my
7 understanding was that the assessment that FDA is doing is not
8 solely of that construct but of the product which is both
9 these other factors as well as how it is going to be used and
10 that was the basis for the documents we got, the assessment.

11 MS. EPSTEIN: Yes, that is correct; it is the
12 conditions of use that are under consideration.

13 DR. SENIOR: Then I need clarification. This is
14 David Senior. So if I read the question now very carefully, I
15 see that the question really did not include triploidy. And
16 so any comments about evaluating the safety of is this safe
17 for fish should avoid any discussion of triploidy. Because I
18 do not think the committee was looking at it that way
19 necessarily if we --

20 DR. McKEAN: Mr. Chair, this is exactly the question
21 I was coming to. And in the four questions we have, I do not
22 see any place where it asks --

23 DR. SENIOR: Your name Jim.

24 DR. McKEAN: Jim McKean, I am sorry. I keep
25 forgetting who I am. That was my point about linearity. This

1 question is very specific and we have gotten, in some
2 respects, we have gotten off. But I think part of the reason
3 for that is of the four questions we have been asked to
4 answer, there is none in here that asks us to evaluate the
5 product, the final product, label, or however you want to
6 describe that which would include the construct, the
7 triploidy, the all-female, the durability, and the containment
8 issues. And so we are trying to answer all those questions in
9 the first one. When we get the first one done, I guess maybe
10 we will be done. And if that is the case, then I will hold on
11 to my answer to the first question as I think it is
12 constituted.

13 I will say that in terms of the overall product that
14 we have been discussing for the last two days, I would have
15 similar concerns although again they have been somewhat
16 assuaged by the CVM staff. But the issues related to
17 smallness of numbers in a population, the size that I perceive
18 a fish population to be, is difficult for me to get my head
19 around and get complete confidence that I would have
20 reproducible results at that level. When we get down to 60
21 animals to make a final safety decision in the population that
22 I imagine to be aquaculture, that seems to be a pretty minor
23 evaluation.

24 It reminds me a little of the vaccines that are put
25 out after what are referred to as extensive testing and when

1 you get them out into the population, you find out that you,
2 oops, you missed something. So that would be my comment about
3 the full body of the work that we have discussed.

4 DR. SENIOR: I would like to summarize where we are
5 so that we can maybe move forward.

6 What I have heard so far is that the opinion that
7 this is probably generally safe and that there is no greater
8 effect as a result of the incorporation of this construct than
9 the normal selection process that takes place during
10 domestication and improvement of domestic animals through
11 selective breeding; so that this gene is no different from any
12 other gene. And in fact the gene manipulation that takes
13 place when people selectively breed for performance is
14 actually even greater.

15 However, there are doubts and some of these doubts
16 are raised because there are concerns that the small
17 populations that were looked at makes it very difficult for
18 conclusions to be made concerning whole populations. And so
19 there is a serious concern there.

20 And in addition, specific studies, it was felt that
21 the culling before evaluation of these animals, how that
22 culling is done and how the culling is different in the unit
23 where the culling took place from a production culling unit,
24 throws some doubt on the situation.

25 Finally there was a comment about fluctuating

1 asymmetry and I will have to plead ignorance on that one but
2 the comment was made.

3 There was a comment made concerning aspects of
4 disease resistance; could that be looked at?

5 There was a comment concerning the evaluation of the
6 long-term effects. Could we grow these animals out to an
7 older age to see what happened or do we have to include in the
8 approval process that they are killed at market weight so that
9 we never find out what happens when they get older?

10 However, it was thought that we need to look at the
11 actual aging process in full production up to the market
12 weight because this has not yet been done. So that study is
13 suggested as a thing that might be done as well.

14 And there was also the suggestion that some of these
15 studies need to be done on the marketed product and again that
16 is along the same lines, let's see what it looks like when it
17 is at the 4.5 pound level.

18 That is where we are so far. Does anyone have
19 anything to add to that?

20 DR. WELLS: Maybe I have misunderstood something but
21 it seems to me that the recombinant DNA is the drug. And I
22 have been thinking of the animal as an animal treated with
23 that drug with no withdrawal time. I have not been thinking
24 of the animal as the product. And the triploidy is a
25 condition of use. And the containment would be limitations of

1 use. But am I off? I mean is it a whole product or is the
2 recombinant DNA the drug and we are thinking of it with no
3 withdrawal time?

4 MS. EPSTEIN: You are exactly right.

5 DR. WELLS: So that is a little bit different than
6 thinking of the product as a whole.

7 DR. McKEAN: This is Jim McKean. Which then goes
8 back to my original -- that dealing with the construct,
9 because of the issues related to culling and some of the data
10 that seems to be floating around but it is really not in our
11 materials, it leaves a cloud that is not -- it is not party
12 sunny necessarily in the weather. That there are questions
13 that have not been answered by the data that has been
14 presented in the last two days.

15 DR. SENIOR: Well at this point -- this is David
16 Senior. At this point it would be very good to give the FDA
17 advice concerning what we believe they should come up with so
18 that the floor is open to you Dr. McKean if you would wish to
19 comment on where there is a deficiency and we need to do a
20 better job here.

21 DR. McKEAN: I don't know why I am the fall guy, but
22 Jim McKean here. It seems like most of the data has been
23 generated in an artificial environment relative to the way the
24 product is going to be used.

25 My recollection on most of the drug trials I have

1 seen is that they had to be used in an environment that was
2 fairly close to the final use. Therefore, I would make that
3 analogy and I would say that this needs to go further and get
4 into how the product is going to be commercially produced and
5 make these evaluations, look at the culling, look at the
6 changes that occur grossly in these animals, evaluate their
7 health, and then we would know much more than we know today
8 about how this product is going to operate.

9 DR. SENIOR: Alison -- excuse me Jodi.

10 DR. LAPIDUS: This is Jodi Lapidus. As a follow on
11 to what has been said is that I do believe that just by
12 employing somewhat more rigorous experimental design as well
13 as applying rigorous epidemiologic principles, these studies
14 can be designed and conducted in a way that would answer most
15 of the questions that are being tossed around here today.

16 I just think, like I mentioned, I believe that this
17 is early, fairly suggestive, preliminary data that actually
18 could be used to inform those studies. And that with the
19 appropriate guidance and expertise in study design and
20 epidemiologic principles for populations, that these could be
21 answered in a fairly straightforward fashion.

22 DR. SENIOR: I apologize for missing that in my
23 summary. You did say that there was a compelling first start
24 -- by the way I am David Senior.

25 (Laughter)

1 DR. SENIOR: Do you have a comment?

2 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: A couple of things on culling
3 with fish is a little different to --

4 DR. SENIOR: This is Dr. Van Eenennaam.

5 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: Sorry. I think they probably
6 know David but anyway. In terms of what is a normal cull rate
7 in aquacultural production settings and just having worked
8 with batches of fish and you can see the variability here, you
9 will often only get, you know, 6 percent of a batch that hatch
10 and you might have -- the rest will go to mold. There is a
11 lot of variability there and it is a little bit different in
12 concept then culling maybe deformed cattle or something. You
13 do lose a lot of fish during aquacultural production.

14 I guess I am hearing a call for further studies and
15 I guess my caution with that is what exactly is the intent of
16 further studies and what is the appropriate number to do that?

17 Because I think you can call for further studies ad
18 infinitum but do you call for further studies when you are
19 genetically selecting enhanced growth fish using natural
20 breeding? You are going to have quite often exactly the same
21 phenotypic effects, the same risk effects, everything the same
22 and those animals can go to market and this one has to go
23 through another round of studies. It is more or less
24 precluding the opportunity for this technology to go to market
25 if you are ever forward calling for more studies. So I guess

1 I just would want to be very specific about what data is
2 actually missing here and the size of studies that are being
3 called for so we do not get just kind of we need more studies
4 ad infinitum.

5 DR. SENIOR: Well is that enough input on question
6 number 1?

7 DR. APLEY: One more before you run off; Mike Apley.
8 External validity and then a context within which to put
9 culling rates, jaw erosion; there were some references to it
10 in there. But coming into this without an extensive
11 aquaculture background, a context within which to put these
12 occurrences in aquaculture production.

13 DR. SENIOR: Any further comments?

14 (No response)

15 DR. SENIOR: With that I would like to move on to
16 question 2.

17 ***Question 2: Do the data and information demonstrate there is a reasonable certainty of no***
18 ***harm from consumption of foods derived from AquAdvantage Salmon?***

19 DR. SENIOR: And the question 2 is we will discuss
20 the strengths and weaknesses relative to data and information
21 presented to demonstrate that there is a reasonable certainty
22 of no harm from consumption of foods derived from AquAdvantage
23 Salmon. Should I repeat that?

24 We are discussing the strengths and weaknesses
25 relative to the information presented demonstrating that there

1 is a reasonable certainty of no harm from consumption of foods
2 derived from AquAdvantage Salmon. Again I will open it up for
3 comment.

4 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: I would like to talk about the
5 issue of endogenous allergens. And I think that the
6 experiment that was designed was designed with no idea of what
7 the answer would actually mean. And I think that is
8 particularly problematic when there is no consensus in the
9 scientific and medical literature regarding the magnitude of
10 increase in endogenous allergens in allergenic food that would
11 present an additional risk to public health. Without that
12 endpoint, I do not know how you design a study to see whether
13 or not it is elevated significantly to -- what is the judgment
14 for that?

15 And in the absence of knowing what is a significant
16 increase, we were told it was one-fold, well we often have
17 ten-fold difference just in variation within individuals
18 within a species in levels of endogenous allergens. Different
19 fish species vary by 100-fold. What were we looking for there
20 that would have said, oh that is an unacceptably high increase
21 when there is no agreed number in the medical and scientific
22 literature?

23 And I draw your attention to a *Nature of Biology*
24 article by Dr. Richard Goodman, et al. where he is discussing
25 the fact that endogenous allergenicity testing is really an

1 area in the Codex that is not in full agreement with all the
2 groups there because there is this variability in endogenous
3 allergens and so without knowing what your endpoint is, I do
4 not know how you design a study to test whether you are too
5 high.

6 DR. POPPENGA: Well along those lines in looking at
7 the --

8 DR. SENIOR: This is Dr. Poppenga.

9 DR. POPPENGA: Bob Poppenga. Looking at the data I
10 think the allergenicity aspect of it is -- I don't think you
11 can interpret the data that is there. Just looking at the
12 enzymatic immunoassay, I think this is -- it looks like an
13 assay that was sort of utilized because there was nothing else
14 to use. And I do not even think that with the information
15 that we got, we could say that is a valid assay to measure
16 what they are trying to measure. And obviously the Western
17 blot was discounted in terms of providing any useful
18 information. So I do not think there is much that can be said
19 with regard to the allergenicity in any sort of objective way
20 based upon the studies that were done.

21 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: Having said that, I am not sure
22 that there is an answer that a study could answer because
23 there is no grade level as to what would be too high of a
24 level of endogenous allergens or what would be an area that
25 would cause concern. We do not know that for the foods we

1 currently eat, different varieties of peanuts, different
2 species of fish. So in absence of that information, how can
3 we ask the question of this particular product when we do not
4 know that answer for the food we currently consume?

5 DR. WELLS: I think it would be safe to assume that
6 there are no --

7 DR. SENIOR: Dr. Wells.

8 DR. WELLS: Yes, it is again. I think it would be
9 safe to assume there is no novel allergenicity associated with
10 this product. The salmon contains nothing that is not already
11 in the human diet at all. We eat salmon from most salmon
12 species. So I have a difficult time identifying what that
13 question would be? Everything there is stuff we eat.

14 I can see asking the question about allergenicity
15 when we bring in a novel protein or a non-food item protein
16 but that is not the case here. They have brought forth food.
17 I mean the product of the gene is an item that we normally
18 consume. I do not understand how we could possibly get at the
19 idea that somehow this is going to be more allergenic.

20 DR. POPPENGA: It seems to me in reading some of
21 the -- Bob Poppenga. It seems to me in reading some of the
22 public comments, there was a comment about the possibility of
23 having proteins altered by a few amino acids and a
24 conformation change and perhaps changing the antigenicity.
25 And I guess that gets back to the question that as far as this

1 whole question goes, is using more powerful techniques like
2 proteomics to help determine whether there are some
3 differences in terms of the proteins in these fish versus
4 other fish.

5 DR. WELLS: I will guarantee you there are
6 differences in the proteins of every single fish that we have
7 ever consumed. In fact, we have never consumed the same
8 genotype twice. Excluding identical twins, we have never
9 eaten the same combination of genes and alleles twice in human
10 history. So I guarantee you there will be specific
11 differences in those studies that would all fall within the
12 realm of salmon.

13 DR. SENIOR: Any other comments on the
14 allergenicity?

15 DR. GRIFFIN: Dicky Griffin. And I really wanted to
16 move onto the issue of food. I buy the allergenicity issue
17 question. But when I look at proteins and I look at the range
18 of tests done, I frequently see this sort of thing from
19 students when I ask them to take a blood sample down to the
20 clin-path lab and they run it for \$5,000 worth of tests on a
21 dog that has hookworms. It seemed to be just a massive array
22 of things that represent food.

23 And I recently, just for other reasons, looked at
24 protein and fat structure of the common meats in the common
25 diet and I used the USDA database for my references and when

1 you look at the grams percent protein which is what is listed
2 here, it just looks like fish. And I saw some of the -- I
3 mean earlier today when we had questions about well it did not
4 add up to 76 and I am thinking about some concept I have had
5 fun with with students when I ask them about things that they
6 tested for that do not exist. And in this case, I am not
7 really sure where a carbohydrate exists inside a piece of
8 muscle other than as an error in testing.

9 And similar things could be said of some of the
10 vitamin structures that we saw, that are analyzed. When you
11 look at, for instance, Vitamin B1 which is off the charts for
12 low, well that is historically since before I was born which
13 is a long, long time ago we have known that did not exist in
14 fish and there is a lot of dead meat to show for that.

15 It is a food. I am absolutely in Dr. McKean's camp
16 that we ought to be looking at the final product not something
17 out of a laboratory setting. But let's look at some animals
18 out of Panama after we have raised them, we have fed them, and
19 their structures, those numbers are going to look a little
20 different.

21 I do also share Jim's concern about the 60 because
22 that was a $2 \times 6 \times 2$ factorial, that Rubik's Cube, that is
23 where you are trying to find statistical significance in just
24 a handful of numbers inside of a Rubik's Cube. And when you
25 are running tests for a minimum number of 200 eggs tested to

1 see whether they took -- and if that did not work, we are
2 going to go to 900 but we only did 60 animals. And when I
3 look at the jaw erosions in some of those things that also
4 apply to that same sample set, actually smaller sample set,
5 those numbers were not different and they all showed up in the
6 diploid side not -- which is where the gene was, not where
7 that conditions for use showed up.

8 It is a food. The last thing that just makes me
9 nuts a bit is when we start thinking about this -- what have
10 we known about growth hormone for a long, long, long, long,
11 time in food? I eat cows that have growth hormone and I do
12 not get their growth hormone because it is very species
13 specific. That is why, what's his face, that threw baseballs
14 real hard -- that guy from Texas, what was his name? Not
15 Nolan Ryan, the other guy.

16 DR. : Ross Perot.

17 DR. GRIFFIN: No, no he didn't throw --

18 (Laughter)

19 DR. GRIFFIN: No, the one that lied to Congress.

20 DR. : Roger Clemens.

21 DR. GRIFFIN: Clemens. I am sorry I should be a
22 baseball fan right, but the Jets won yesterday okay.

23 (Laughter)

24 DR. GRIFFIN: But Clemens, he did not take a pill.

25 Somebody bent him over and poked a needle in his butt. You do

1 not get this stuff orally. And do we transfer genes to
2 bacteria? I don't know how many kazillion times a day does
3 that happen in everybody's gut and uptake that protein. So
4 those are almost scientifically silly discussions in my head.

5 And I agree with Dr. Apley which I will make -- I am
6 going to say this and I will be run out of the room. I think
7 the major point of interest here is that what we are in
8 witness to or somehow part of is the framework with which GMOs
9 may be approved or looked at around the world. So it is
10 extremely important how this precedence gets set.

11 And it is not an economic issue. Well, it may be
12 but it cannot be. Economics is the shovel with which we dig
13 the grave to bury any piece of science. It is the truth. And
14 nor should it be fear of world starvation because we are going
15 to run out of protein. Or misuse of like nutrient dilution.
16 Yes we have lower fatty acid ratios in farm-raised or any
17 other cultured fish, also these fish under consideration, than
18 wild fish but we also get three or four times more meat
19 produced in that same nutrient flow that went through those
20 fish. So the conservation of nutrients in Mother Nature's
21 world has probably not changed. I am just guessing probably
22 not.

23 Nor should we let the fear of, God I hate that the
24 term came up, frankenfish, drive the fear of public
25 acceptance. And it is so, so easy to drive fear in the public

1 and it is so, so irresponsible.

2 DR. SENIOR: Thank you for your comments. As
3 Chairman I will have to please ask us to confine our comments
4 to the questions at hand if we possibly can. And the question
5 at hand is do we have any weaknesses or strengths in the
6 material presented to us relative to the safety of
7 AquAdvantage Salmon as food? Is there any reasonable
8 certainly of no harm from consumption of foods derived from
9 AquAdvantage Salmon?

10 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley. Dr. Wells' comments are
11 well taken about the context; again that word context comes
12 up. And what I struggle for is any changes that might be due
13 to this specific group of proteins in construct related to
14 routine differences that we see in animal to animal. And so
15 what I struggled for is to be able to put any differences from
16 this intervention in context with differences we see day to
17 day. So that is how the agency could help me understand
18 better, is to put that in context to other differences.

19 The other thing that came up in the public comments
20 that I think is fair enough to ask and that I personally would
21 be interested in seeing and I apologize if I have missed it in
22 the briefing comments or something Aleta sent to us but the
23 explanation of the original reason for declaring DNA or
24 genetic material as GRAS and then the justification for
25 carrying it on to here. I do not know if I agree or disagree,

1 but I would just be interested in finding out that reasoning
2 and it would add to the information we consider.

3 DR. SENIOR: Do I hear any further comments
4 concerning the food safety? So far we have discussed the
5 safety of this product as a food for human consumption. So
6 far I have heard comments concerning allergens. And we have
7 had a brief mention of growth hormone. And would any member
8 of the committee wish to expound further on the data
9 presented, the strength of the data?

10 DR. LAPIDUS: Jodi Lapidus. I had mentioned it when
11 I was asking questions of the FDA research team with regard to
12 -- I have been struggling with when we think about reasonable
13 certainty of no harm based on consumption of these animals, I
14 wonder about the research paradigm that has actually been
15 employed throughout the process here and whether it was a bit
16 ad hoc. Although I think it was thoroughly reviewed, I think
17 maybe some of the studies that were done could have been
18 thought through, again, more carefully, employed more rigorous
19 study design method.

20 And what I would suggest, if you are attempting to
21 show that these salmon are equivalent let's say to other
22 similar sponsor controlled farm salmon or other similarly
23 raised farm salmon, that the equivalence setting be used
24 instead of testing for differences. As it has been noted, you
25 may find some differences here or there just due to chance.

1 Small sample sizes will be definition only show the largest of
2 differences.

3 I would encourage that the group consider testing
4 these in terms of equivalence trials which is a common way to
5 test therapeutics I know in human populations to show that one
6 thing is similar to another, something is not different, as
7 opposed to be largely different.

8 And I would also encourage consulting with
9 appropriate experts because they exist in human nutrition and
10 human nutrition requirements determine what those margins of
11 equivalence would be. A priori, conduct statistical power and
12 hypotheses to determine adequate sample sizes for equivalence
13 tests. They will by definition normally require larger sample
14 sizes than hypothesis tests designed to test for differences,
15 by and large but not always.

16 In using that terminology, talking about reasonable
17 certainty that no harm will come, and you wanting to show that
18 something is really equivalent to the nutritional content of
19 another animal that is out there, I really think that that
20 setting needs to be applied.

21 DR. SENIOR: Greg.

22 DR. JAFFE: Yes, Greg Jaffe here. When I looked at
23 the overall Food Safety Assessment in the document that FDA
24 provided, I think that I can say that -- and I think they have
25 asked the right questions about what they should be looking at

1 in terms of making sure that the food is safe. And I think
2 the data that is there so far seems to support that view that
3 these AquAdvantage Salmon are as safe as other Atlantic
4 salmon.

5 But with that I think that -- and I work for a
6 consumer organization and I know consumers are very concerned
7 about growth hormone these days in food. Whether that is
8 legitimate or based on science or not, they are very concerned
9 in that. And I think that the explanation on some of the data
10 on that area is less than convincing. And whether that
11 reaches reasonable certainty of no harm, I am not sure whether
12 it does, the legal standard. I am not sure I can judge that.

13 I think that there are a whole series of data points
14 there where they are below the detection level and there were
15 comments in the public comment. In other words that that may
16 or may not show that there is not difference because there may
17 be more sensitive tests or there may not be more sensitive
18 tests and I do not know the answer to that.

19 But I think if there are more sensitive tests, then
20 maybe that needs to be done. If there are not more sensitive
21 tests or if those would not be persuasive or they would not be
22 biologically relevant, then I think that needs a better
23 explanation in the document and I think that is missing.

24 It seems to me there is an automatic conclusion
25 right there that they are below -- they are the same, they are

1 equivalent, so that ensures the safety. That may be the case
2 but I am not sure the public is going to understand why that
3 is without a better explanation of whether anything -- because
4 if it was anything below that level, it would not be
5 biological relevant or other reasons. Or otherwise if there
6 are, then you need to do those additional tests.

7 So I guess what I am saying is that I think that is
8 going to be an important area for the public. Again whether
9 science justifies it or not, it is going to be something that
10 people will think about when they eat food, which is the
11 hormones around it. And I think there needs to be a better
12 analysis in the document.

13 DR. SENIOR: Dr. McKean, I said it for you.

14 DR. McKEAN: Pardon?

15 DR. SENIOR: I said Dr. McKean for you.

16 DR. McKEAN: Oh well thank you. Now I know who I am
17 again. I am completely in agreement with Jodi in terms of
18 looking at this in terms of equivalency rather than trying to
19 sort out the differences. It is a different way of looking at
20 perhaps the same data package.

21 What we are really discussing is if you put a drug
22 into an animal with no withdrawal, do you end up from the use
23 of that drug, do you end up with an equivalent product? Not
24 what are the differences because that confuses. You can
25 always look for another parameter to see if there is a

1 difference. But can we get reasonable equivalency in
2 allergenicity? Can we get reasonable equivalency in protein,
3 carbohydrate, vitamin, and mineral evaluations? And if we can,
4 then we go forward.

5 I suspect Dicky that out in the Great Plains that
6 you probably have some constitutional differences in terms of
7 meat products in your different genetic lines. We do not
8 worry about that. But we also have not stuck a drug into
9 those animals to make those genetic lines and that to me is
10 the difference for this discussion today.

11 So I am all on taking the data and looking for
12 equivalency and if there are, again I think Jodi is correct.
13 This is good, really strong preliminary data and it may be all
14 you need if you ask the question in that regard as opposed to
15 trying to figure out what the differences are so I would
16 encourage you to do that.

17 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley and I also would like to
18 agree with Dr. Lapidus -- did I say that right?

19 I think that there were great comments and I agree
20 with Jim. And again I am hung up on this context still.
21 Perhaps the Agency's way to provide us a context for those
22 equivalency type studies is to do studies across beef breeds,
23 across swine breeds, across fish breeds and look at the
24 variability in nutritive content.

25 Everything else just across -- it is going to be a

1 pretty big confidence interval but then the question is does
2 this product fit within the variance of all the normal things?
3 Give us a context and use that to derive the variability that
4 we are inducing and you power the studies. What do I have to
5 do to assure me there is no difference just like a
6 bioequivalency study rather than go out and looking to try to
7 show a certain difference but good comment.

8 DR. SENIOR: Oh, go ahead Gary.

9 DR. THORGAARD: It just sounds like people are
10 feeling like there are no warning signs but if there is a need
11 for further research to address these issues of strain
12 specificity that might account for some of the differences. I
13 mean I would not feel alarmed about eating this kind of fish
14 certainly. I am not worried about it.

15 DR. SENIOR: There is one person. That comment was
16 Dr. Thorgaard.

17 (Laughter)

18 DR. MCKEAN: And I will put my vote in for that as
19 well.

20 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: It is Alison Van Eenennaam. I
21 just wanted to follow up with Jodi to understand. The
22 conclusion of the FDA was that they are not materially
23 different. And that as I understand it was it based in the
24 context that you are looking for. They looked at studies
25 outside to see if these ranges fell within normal, you know,

1 what is observed in other areas and there are a couple of
2 tables that give that example.

3 For example Table 18 on the IGF-1 variances that
4 exist in fish in different species. And I think the reason
5 that the tolerances were set where they were was it is well
6 below what is being found here. And so with regard to the
7 biological relevance of levels of growth hormone for example
8 that are below detection, I guess I would assume that the
9 assay was developed based on biologically relevant data. And
10 so if it is below that detection level, then it is not going
11 to be biologically relevant.

12 But I want to ask you a question. What is the
13 difference between not materially different and the term that
14 you are using which is much the same or equivalence. What is
15 the difference between those two?

16 DR. LAPIDUS: There are two different research
17 paradigms. One where you start that with the hypothesis that
18 there is no difference and you see to prove that there is a
19 difference. And just because you do not find that difference
20 does not mean that it is not truly there. You could be
21 underpowered to detect it.

22 The equivalent study framework starts with the fact
23 that -- flips it on its head and starts with the fact that
24 let's assume that they are different and would show with
25 adequate samples and analysis that they are within some margin

1 of acceptability. That specified a priori, not after the fact
2 do you look at the data and say I didn't find any differences
3 so therefore they must not be there. This specifies the
4 meaningful difference up front and shows that they are within
5 that interval. And I think it is a stronger design.

6 And what I was wrestling with, for me to conclusively
7 say or feel more confident in saying that there would be --
8 for me to say that I have reasonable certainty that no harm
9 could come from consuming that -- no additional harm would
10 come from consuming that food that I would want to see that
11 equivalence demonstrated more strongly than just by showing no
12 difference with a sample size that is small enough without any
13 real context for what could be detected.

14 I did a little -- because I am really a geeky number
15 girl, I actually did a little power analysis on some of the
16 data that was presented and the magnitude differences that
17 would need to be presented for example on some of these
18 analyses where there were just seven subjects; so if you look
19 at the Table 16 and you have 8.89 to 9.26, the differences
20 between the two groups. Actually the difference, if you take
21 the 8.89 stationary, you would have to see differences on the
22 magnitude of 16 in the other group to have called that
23 statistically significant. Again that is the magnitude that
24 you would need to detect and whether that is biologically
25 relevant would need to be discussed.

1 To have a difference of the sort that is shown on
2 the first table in Table 15 to be relevant, you are probably
3 going to need on the order of magnitude of like 100 samples in
4 each group to show those and it to be statistically
5 significantly different.

6 So those are the kinds of things that I was
7 wrestling with from a numbers perspective and then coming up
8 with what would I feel comfortable saying reasonable
9 certainty.

10 DR. SENIOR: Let me just summarize where we are on
11 this question.

12 Relative to the allergens, there appears to be very
13 little data to be able to judge what would be a significant
14 increase in allergen levels in the food and so it is very
15 difficult to interpret data there and in fact probably
16 impossible to answer specific questions relative to
17 antigenicity. However, it is safe to assume that there is no
18 novel antigen in this rDNA animal. The thought was that the
19 right questions were asked.

20 And relative to growth hormone it was noted that it
21 was species specific but also recognized that there was great
22 concern in the public relative to growth hormone.

23 With respect to how it could be done differently,
24 the issue of proteomics was raised but a statement was made
25 that the variation would be tremendous between individuals of

1 any species so that that might be a tough one. This is a very
2 sensitive way to distinguish between animals.

3 The thought is that we should be analyzing the final
4 product and these studies could be better designed and maybe
5 work on the basis of equivalency trials rather than trying to
6 determine differences.

7 A comment was made concerning using more sensitive
8 tests but that was also if the ability of the test to detect
9 something is still well below the biological important level,
10 then maybe what we have there is good. But there was a
11 comment relative we should use probably more sensitive tests
12 if we want to get the facts straight on these tests.

13 Any further issues that we might --

14 DR. WELLS: I apologize -- Kevin Wells again. I
15 have to make the comment that if we are going to suggest that
16 something be measured, I think we also have to justify why we
17 want to know what that value is. And so I personally would
18 tend to have concerns about things that would be orally
19 active. I would want to know if testosterone was 10 times
20 higher than normal. I actually do not care if myoglobin is
21 10 times higher than normal. That is food. So we get nit-
22 picky here.

23 If you go through and look at a steak cut out of a
24 Holstein, an Angus and a Wagyu, you are going to see a minimum
25 of a 15 fold difference in fat. The fact that they are

1 different does not make them unsafe.

2 So unless we are going to measure something that
3 presents some sort of hazard, I am struggling as to why we are
4 demanding that number. I don't know how to use that number.

5 DR. SENIOR: Any further comment from Dr. Wells'
6 comment?

7 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: I guess that goes a little bit
8 to study design with regard to experimental end as what
9 difference is it important to detect that has a biological
10 relevance because if there is no difference, you can have
11 infinity and still not be able to get a statistically -- you
12 know, a difference. And so in the absence of knowledge of
13 what that critical level is, I do not think you can design
14 appropriate studies to know what the appropriate size is to
15 power your experiment.

16 DR. SENIOR: From now on, the lady with the
17 Australian accent we will assume is Dr. Van Eenennaam.

18 (Laughter)

19 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley. It is exactly the point.
20 If we cannot justify a biological relevance of something -- we
21 should only measure stuff with biological relevance. And when
22 we demonstrate a biological relevance, along with that has to
23 come the fact that we have evidence that this much difference
24 would be significant. Then we use that study design where we
25 design it -- if we have this number of animals and we do not

1 see a difference, we are pretty sure there is no difference
2 but it has to be something with biological relevance. And
3 secondary to that has to be we have to have a difference then
4 that we think makes sense. And without that, it is pointless
5 to measure; you are exactly right.

6 DR. WELLS: Kevin Wells again. But do we care if
7 they are different? The question is are they unsafe?

8 DR. APLEY: That is in my comment of biological
9 relevance.

10 DR. LAPIDUS: Yes I think that would go into that
11 study design to show -- your margin of equivalence would take
12 into account issues of safety to be able to design such
13 studies as I was suggesting. And I whole heartedly agree that
14 you do not need to study every measure under the sun. The
15 information that was provided to us was much more of an
16 exploratory data analysis type of technique and I agree that
17 certain measures should be focused on.

18 DR. GRIFFIN: And the biological relevance
19 definitions need to come from a credible source.

20 DR. SENIOR: The last two comments were from
21 Dr. Lapidus and Dr. Griffin. So are there any further
22 comments on this issue?

23 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: Alison Van Eenennaam. I guess
24 that begs the question then of what are the risks associated
25 with this gene product that you would want to design a study

1 to look for biologically relevant concerns that would lead you
2 to determine there is a reasonable certainty of no harm. What
3 parameters should we be looking at?

4 DR. SENIOR: So I am just adding to the summary
5 statement that we would need to define those things of
6 importance. And when I say importance I mean biological
7 importance. Determine what differences we believe would be
8 important relative to these particular products in the animal.
9 Define that ahead of time and then test to see if there are
10 any differences that were significant. Does that capture it?

11 (Nodding of heads/thumbs up)

12 DR. SENIOR: Anything else? Okay, thank you. We
13 are half way folks. You can tell this is a group of
14 veterinarians, they just work all night.

15 ***Question 3: Do the data indicate that AquAdvantage Salmon grow faster than their***
16 ***conventional counterparts?***

17 The next question, question 3, we need to discuss
18 the strengths and weaknesses relative to data indicating that
19 AquAdvantage Salmon grow faster than their conventional
20 counterparts. I will entertain comments on that.

21 DR. GRIFFIN: Dicky Griffin here. I think the data
22 is pretty straight up. If somebody says they are not the same
23 and you have some nutrient density elutions associated with
24 the final product, but they grow faster. The data is very
25 clear I think from the stuff.

1 DR. SENIOR: Any further? It is Dr. Thorgaard.

2 DR. THORGAARD: It seems like a straight forward
3 case.

4 DR. McKEAN: Jim McKean. It is okay. It is very
5 clear that it makes them grow faster so with concurrence we
6 will move on to question 4.

7 DR. SENIOR: Does anyone want to say yes in a
8 different way?

9 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley. Yes.

10 (Laughter)

11 ***Question 4: Are any potential environmental impacts from AquaAdvantage Salmon***
12 ***production adequately mitigated by AquaBounty Technologies' proposed***
13 ***conditions of use?***

14 DR. SENIOR: Question 4, we need to discuss the
15 strengths and weaknesses relative to any potential
16 environmental impacts from AquaAdvantage Salmon production.
17 Are they adequately mitigated by the AquaBounty Technologies'
18 proposed conditions of use?

19 So the question really presupposes that we know the
20 environmental impacts, the potential environmental impacts,
21 and the question addresses whether we believe that the
22 strengths and weaknesses -- we need to define I guess and
23 discuss the strengths and weaknesses relative to the
24 mitigation efforts. So we are not here to define the
25 environmental impacts so much as we are here to determine

1 whether the information that has been provided to us is strong
2 or weak concerning mitigation of the environmental impact of
3 the proposed conditions of use which are specifically relative
4 to this discussion confined to the facilities at PEI and also
5 in Panama. I will entertain comments relative to that.

6 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: Alison Van Eenennaam. I think
7 the strengths are that they have followed the guidance of the
8 animal biotechnology science-based concerns and have multiple
9 redundant levels of physical, geophysical, and biological
10 containment in place.

11 DR. JAFFE: Greg Jaffe speaking here. So I have a
12 couple of comments. First I want to just say I appreciate
13 that FDA said that this is the beginning of the public's
14 involvement with the Environmental Assessment that is done
15 around this product and that there will be a time in the
16 future for public comment either with an EA and a FONSI or
17 with an EIS and I think that is really important and I applaud
18 the agency for doing that. I would hope that when they do
19 that they will not just include their analysis but also some
20 of the underlying documents or experiments that go with that.
21 I think we have seen today that sometimes when you just get
22 the summary data tables whether it is food safety or
23 environmental, there are a lot of questions about where
24 numbers come from and I think those would be alleviated and
25 the public would feel more comfortable and we would have a

1 better public comment process and more transparency by
2 including not just the final documents but having available
3 those underlying documentation available for the public.

4 With that in mind, I think that this EA is very
5 limited. It only addresses two facilities. I would agree
6 with Alison that the sponsor here has put in multiple levels
7 of containment. We have heard about the physical containment,
8 the biological containment, the geographical containment and
9 overall it seems like they have done a fairly good job of
10 that. And so the likelihood of an escape and the animal
11 getting into the population is very small. I do not think
12 anybody said it is zero, but it is very small.

13 With that in mind though I still think there are
14 some weaknesses in the Environmental Assessment I think that
15 need to be looked at. And I mentioned one of them before when
16 I was asking a question. I mean accidents happen and humans
17 are fallible and some of those containment measures do hinge
18 upon the humans at those facilities and how those facilities
19 are run.

20 And there was a mention of Standard Operating
21 Procedures, there was a mention of Operations Management, but
22 I do not think those are really covered and those are not
23 really assessed in the Environmental Assessment. How good
24 those are in place, how they are going to be overseen, how
25 they are going to be monitored, and what happens if -- what

1 are the risks associated around those activities. And I think
2 that does need to be included in the Environmental Assessment.

3 The other thing I wanted to mention is an
4 overarching concern I think and it was raised by some of the
5 public comments and that is that this EA is very limited. It
6 is limited to two facilities and there was discussion about
7 supplemental applications if they have new facilities coming
8 on and then new environmental assessments done there. And
9 there is a concern here that there are going to be, at some
10 point, there could be multiple, many, many little EAs each one
11 about a new facility. And I worry that there is not a
12 cumulative impacts analysis. And that this is a way to sort
13 of get around doing an environmental impact statement about
14 the fact that this salmon could be grown in multiple locations
15 around the world in multiple facilities with different levels
16 of control on them.

17 So I think there is a concern that these things are
18 going to be very segmented to an EA for this facility, an EA
19 for that facility, and each of them individually may look like
20 a very good containment process. But the fact that you start
21 flying these eggs to multiple places, many, many different
22 places -- it is much easier to control things when it is two
23 facilities that are very closely watched by AquaBounty. It
24 will become less easy to control but each one individually may
25 look like a good mouse trap. But when you look at

1 cumulatively the whole process and the ability to oversee and
2 manage that, it becomes different.

3 And so I think there is a concern here that the
4 process that is being set up may in fact avoid a full
5 environmental impact statement or a full assessment under NEPA
6 as this moves along, if this moves along, as the business plan
7 of the sponsor suggests. I am not sure if I made myself clear
8 but I think that is a concern going forward.

9 DR. SENIOR: Dr. Thorgaard.

10 DR. THORGAARD: Gary Thorgaard. To me this is the
11 part of the project that has the most positive potential in
12 many ways and also some of the most concern as well.

13 On the positive side I think the potential for
14 controlling damage by escapes of farm fish is a very positive
15 aspect of this proposal.

16 But I think the general kind of concern in the
17 public of the potential impacts of escapes is real. And I
18 think the containment on this project is excellent. It seems
19 like it has been very well thought through at multiple levels.
20 But I personally still feel like considering this issue in a
21 comprehensive way, together with other agencies through an
22 environmental impact statement, would be the best way to
23 proceed.

24 DR. ALTIER: Craig Altier. I remain concerned about
25 the potential theft and misuse of this product. I did read

1 the EA and there is a description there of security measures
2 to be employed but this is a product that is going to be
3 transported from one country to another so it remains a
4 concern.

5 So the analogy I have been thinking of is a
6 controlled drug. That if an application for a drug came
7 before this committee, a drug that had high abuse potential,
8 was perhaps a narcotic, we would be asking, I think we would
9 be asking, that every dose of that drug be accounted for. Now
10 I do not know if that is practical here with the millions of
11 eggs we are potentially going to have but we are not even
12 anywhere near that in terms of security. So I am quite
13 worried about the security of this item.

14 DR. SENIOR: Yes, Dr. McKean.

15 DR. McKEAN: Jim McKean. And that raises an issue
16 that I raised this afternoon and I was not really satisfied
17 with the answer and so I queried farther.

18 I view this product, not the fish, but the construct
19 since it is being treated as a drug, that that facility in PEI
20 is a drug manufacturing facility. I queried and was told that
21 FDA would consider that to be the case which means all the
22 recordkeeping and all the things that go with producing a drug
23 would be inherent in that discussion. That assuages my
24 concerns about product disappearing to other places to be lost
25 in the firmament substantially. So that part I am reasonably

1 good with.

2 The part about the facility in Panama specifically
3 which you were talking about and the containment there, I
4 think I am okay with most of that provided as Mr. Jaffe has
5 said, that the human element is somehow maintained. And as
6 you expand into new places, you have that issue of human
7 element as well.

8 But I think that the part of where I am going with
9 this is it appears to me that the drug manufacturing piece can
10 already be handled under existing protocols. The containment
11 issue between the genetic containment and the physical
12 containment, if those things are maintained, even if you
13 replicated it, you would have a pretty good system at hand.
14 And so I am thinking that the answer is that it is probably
15 adequately mitigated to the extent that we do with anything
16 where we have humans doing the process not robots.

17 DR. GRIFFIN: Dicky Griffin. I looked at the
18 95 percent confidence interval around the -- in essence the
19 sterile female production and those numbers, the worst that
20 were listed in any of their replications, dropped that to
21 97 percent but those stood around 99.something to get in that
22 95 percent confidence interval. They are shipping sterile
23 fish.

24 So the idea that they would escape to the
25 environment and reproduce especially if the supplementals

1 maintain land-based production which is kind of where you
2 live, salmon next to Jim McKean's farm, they are not going to
3 escape. So I feel pretty comfortable about that; I think they
4 have done a good job.

5 DR. APLEY: Mike Apley. I think within the
6 conditions of use that are described, that the containment
7 procedures were designed by the department of redundancy
8 department. I think there is a lot of redundancy built in.
9 And I do not believe in zero risk. I think that incremental
10 increases in procedures would do little good.

11 The human elements involved -- the one thing I do
12 still question in relation to the Environmental Assessment
13 that I think needs to be further evaluated is I do think the
14 question resides in case of an accidental or other type of
15 release, exactly how these fish would behave in a natural
16 environment and compete in there versus being extrapolated
17 from the more artificial environments they have been in. I
18 have any idea how to do those studies but that is the question
19 that still remains in my mind.

20 DR. POPPENGA: I just want to reiterate what Mike
21 just said. It seems to me the big data gap is, even though
22 the chance may be small if these fish get out into the
23 environment, what happens once they are out there and might be
24 able to survive. And that goes back to some presentations
25 earlier. I think the risk management here is adequate but I

1 think as these things go down the road the ecological risk
2 assessment is I think a bigger question.

3 DR. SENIOR: That was Dr. Poppenga and I think that
4 has been expressed several times but it is actually beyond the
5 purview of our decision today. It is just that we are sending
6 a bit of a message forward to further evaluation relative to
7 if there are multiple sites, we multiply the risk because the
8 risk remains. So I think we will leave discussion of multiple
9 sites alone at this point. But any other comments on this
10 issue before I sum up?

11 DR. WELLS: I would say that if one is
12 considering --

13 DR. SENIOR: Dr. Wells.

14 DR. WELLS: I apologize. If one is considering the
15 impact of release of the transgene, then they need to have a
16 comparator which I think would be the non-transgenic
17 counterpart. And so if you are looking at the environmental
18 impact of release, that needs to be weighed against any other
19 domestic salmon as opposed to the confounding transgene and
20 domestication.

21 I have mentioned this before but I really do think
22 the potential impact of the domesticated fish on the wild
23 populations is much larger than the transgene itself. And if
24 we are talking about the transgene getting out, in and of
25 itself, I am worried about that much less than domesticated

1 fish. And I just think we need to balance that. And we are
2 not here to question whether or not this particular strain of
3 salmon gets out, we are here to address the transgene and it
4 actually does not add much to the impact as compared to the
5 domestic alone.

6 I mean a comparison might be, you know, if you were
7 to cross a poodle with a wolf, I mean that is the sort of
8 range, it is the same species.

9 DR. THORGAARD: Gary Thorgaard. I would argue that
10 we do not know whether the transgene would be more harmful or
11 less harmful than domesticated but the reality is we know that
12 domesticated Atlantic salmon have had very negative effects on
13 wild Atlantic salmon in a lot of parts of the world so that is
14 a real problem and so I am not really disagreeing with you. I
15 do not think we know that the transgene would be less harmful
16 than the domesticated though.

17 DR. GRIFFIN: Dicky Griffin. But the part of the
18 issue is that the constraints of this is that it would be
19 land-based which really puts some boundaries around that
20 escape.

21 DR. VAN EENENNAAM: Alison Van Eenennaam. I guess
22 we had drilled into us that risk is the probability of that
23 exposure and I do not know what else the company could have
24 done to guarantee multiple redundant levels of containment.
25 And I guess the thing it gets back again to let's do an

1 environmental risk assessment, is okay where do we stop
2 gathering data to know that we are satisfied that the
3 questions have been answered.

4 I agree with Kevin's concerns that the current
5 selection strategies in commercial salmon, that when those
6 animals escape has environmental consequences. And if those
7 traditional selection technologies can go forward and there is
8 no regulatory paradigm and you put incredible burdens on this
9 particular fish because it has one specific gene in it, it is
10 more or less precluding that technology from ever going to
11 market because the data demands are so expensive and so all
12 encompassing that no one will ever be able to get through.
13 And it seems like there is a very large hurdle that is put
14 before this one specific gene that is not true of any other
15 selective breeding practices even though the phenotypes may be
16 the same and the environmental consequences may be the same.

17 DR. McKEAN: And that goes back partly to my comment
18 about the rank order of risk is the broodfish. They are -- by
19 the time you get them triploidy and you get all-female
20 sterility issues, those offspring are fairly safe from
21 everything I can figure out.

22 So the place that we have concerns is at the PEI
23 facility and if that is going to be operated as a drug
24 manufacturing facility, I have considerable less concerns
25 about the risk at that point than I do about the downstream

1 operation because there are other levels of redundancy in that
2 group. So that would be my -- in terms of the risks, that
3 would be where I spend my time. And I would not be looking
4 for a lot of extra risk protection other than what I foresee
5 as FDA's Standard Operating Procedures for a drug
6 manufacturing facility.

7 DR. SENIOR: That comment was made by Dr. McKean.

8 DR. MCKEAN: I am sorry.

9 DR. WELLS: Kevin Wells. I think it is worth adding
10 that there is some historical data here which does not
11 necessarily read into the future in scale up. But these fish
12 have been in existence for a very long time now. It is not as
13 though someone is asking permission to make these fish for the
14 very first time. They have been contained for years. Now
15 that does not guarantee anything into the future but that
16 facility is in place with fish in it.

17 DR. SENIOR: This is David Senior summarizing
18 question 4. The AquaBounty appears to have followed the
19 concerns and put into place multiple levels of containment.

20 There was extreme concern about release to the wild
21 but the committee had no ability apparently to agree on the
22 level of fitness of GE salmon in the wild. And in fact there
23 was even an expression that there was less concern about the
24 transgene versus release of domestic salmon. And there is
25 proof that domestic salmon have affected many wild populations

1 worldwide.

2 There was also the point made that containment has
3 existed at the PEI facility now for many years and so there is
4 a history of success in containing it. I do not know how that
5 was assessed but I will leave it at that.

6 The management of -- the risk is never zero but
7 management of the SOPs on site is vital and keeping those up
8 to date and crisp and right and tight would be very important.

9 The final thing is the potential for theft. The
10 point was made that this is a valuable product so people would
11 steal it. One would think that the company I suppose and this
12 is my editorial comment, if they thought it was valuable they
13 would protect it so I do not know how that works out.

14 There was a comment made, rather things to do,
15 that the FDA was urged to include full datasets and results
16 rather than just the results so that better interpretation
17 could be made by the committee and by the public. And there
18 was one suggestion regarding that maybe an EIS should be
19 presented. And that about sums it up. Where there any other
20 comments that I missed there?

21 (No response)

22 DR. SENIOR: Hearing none I would like to thank the
23 committee for the tremendous amount of work they have put in
24 and I would also like to thank the public for the massive
25 amount of material that we received and the committee's

1 diligence in reviewing the massive amount of material that was
2 received. And with that, do I adjourn the meeting? I would
3 like to adjourn the VMAC.

4 DR. DUNHAM: And I would like to then thank
5 everybody for staying with us and very specifically to thank
6 the Veterinary Advisory Committee. On this particular issue
7 you have really put a lot of very good thought into this and
8 we appreciate the comments. That is what we needed, was your
9 recommendations and advise and we will take those under
10 consideration. And we will then review everything. We will
11 also be announcing, if we do go forward with either a FONSI or
12 an EA, there will be public comment. All of that will be
13 announced at some later date. So we will go back and do our
14 homework. And I want to thank everybody for staying so long
15 and participating in a very important meeting and we really do
16 thank you for your diligence. Have a very safe trip home and
17 we appreciate it; bye-bye.

18 (Applause)

19 (Whereupon the meeting was adjourned at 6:58 p.m.)

20

21

22

23

24

25

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4